



THE
PRESENT STATE OF
ENGLAND



ANGLIÆ NOTITIA:
OR,
THE PRESENT
S T A T E
OF
England:

The first Part.

Together with
DIVERS REFLECTIONS
UPON
The Antient State thereof.

By EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE
L. L. D. R. S. S.

The NINTH EDITION
With several ADDITIONS

Spartam quam Naſtus eſt hanc ornat.

In the SAVOY:

Printed by T. N. for J. Martin, Printer to the
Royal Society, and are to be Sold at the Sign
of the Bell in S. Pauls Church-Yard, 1676.

ANALYSIS OF

THE

OF

V
L
D
H
T

To the Right Honourable,

THOMAS

EARL of DANBY,

VISCOUNT LATIMER,

BARON of KIVETON,

LORD-LIEUTENANT

OF

**The West-Riding in the County
of YORK,**

**Lord High Treasurer of
ENGLAND;**

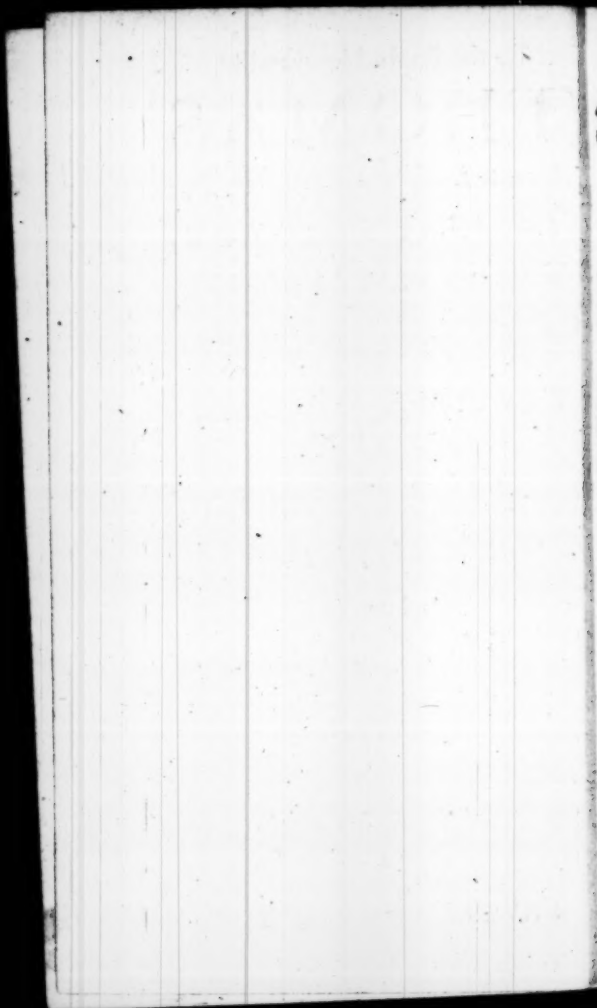
And One of

His MAJESTIES

Most Honourable

PRIVY-COUNCIL, &c.

*This Ninth Impression of the First
Part of The Present State of
ENGLAND, is most humbly
Dedicated by the AUTHOR.*





TO THE
READER.

IN this small *Treatise*, the *Reader* may not reasonably expect to have his *Fancy* much delighted,
(*Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri,*)
but only to have his *understanding* informed; and therefore the *Author* hath industriously avoided all curious *Flowers of*

A 3 *Rheto-*

To the Reader.

Rhetorick, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abundant variety of excellent *Fruits*.

Here are interspersed some observations, which though already known to many *Englishmen*, yet may be unknown to most *Strangers* and *Foreigners*, for the information of whom this *Book* is secondarily intended; and for that end is lately translated into the *French Tongue* and Printed at *Amsterdam*,
and

To the Reader.

and at *Paris*; whereby
may be extinguished in
some measure, the *Thirst*
which *Foreigners* general-
ly have to know the *Pre-*
sent State of this conside-
rable *Monarchy*.

Although the main
aim is to inform the
World of the *Present*
State of this *Kingdom*;
yet divers Reflections are
made upon the *Past State*
thereof; that so by com-
paring that with the *Pre-*
sent, some worthy Per-
sons may thereby not

To the Reader.

onely be moved to endeavor the *Restoration* of what was heretofore better, and the *abolition* of what is now worse; but also in some measure may foresee without consulting our *Astrologers*, and *Apocalyptick Men*, what will be the *Future State* of this *Nation*: According to that excellent Saying, *Qui respicit præterita & inspicit præsentia, prospicit etiam & futura.* A good Historian by running back to Ages
past

To the Reader.

past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State almost Prophetick.

In the many Reflections upon the Antient State of *England*, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of *Glanvile*, *Bracton*, *Britton*, of *Horn*, in his *Mirror of Justice*, *Fleta*, *Fortescue*, *Linwood*, *Stamford*, *Smith*, *Cosins*, *Camden*, *Cook*, *Spelman*,

To the Reader.

Spelman, Selden, &c. And for the *Present State*, consultation was had with several men of all Faculties and Professions, and some very eminently Learned Personages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at least some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great *Library*. And as the Author doth sometimes use the words of the *Living*, and the *Writings* of the *Dead*, seldome quoting

To the Reader.

ting any to avoid *Osten-*
tation; so he hopes that
this ingenuous *Confession*
being made at first, no
Man will be offended,
though he give notice
but rarely when the *Ob-*
servation is theirs, and
when it is his own; ha-
ving taken special care
that both in theirs and his
own, there should be no-
thing but the *Truth*: And
although the Reader not
perceiving every where
by what Authority di-
vers things are averred,
may

To the Reader.

may be apt to suspect that some things are *gratis dicta*, yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find, that generally they are *Vere & cum auctoritate dicta*.

However in a subject so Multiform as this, where so many Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in some, the Author hath not hit the White; but wheresoever it hath appeared to him to have been missed in the former

Im-

To the Reader.

Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity, and a *Lac-
nick Stile*, is aimed at all
along, that so there
might be *Magnum in
Parvo*, that it might be
Mole minimus, though
Re magnus, that the whole
State of England might
be seen at once, *ὅς ἐστιν ὅλην*,
or, as in a Map; that
as it will be a useful Book
for all *English Men* at all
times: So every one
might without trouble, al-
ways carry it about with
him,

To the Reader.

him, as a Companion to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this *Structure*, Materials were provided by the Author to give also a brief account of the particular Government of *England*, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military : Of all the Courts of Justice ; of all chief Officers belonging to these Courts ; of the City of *London* ; of the two *Universities* ; of the *Inns of Court* and *Chancery* ; of the Col-
ledge

To the Reader

ledge of *Physitians*, &c.
All which is now Published
in a *Treatise* apart.

THE



A

Ala
Air
App
App
Arc
Arc
Arm
Arm

B

Bish
Suff
Bug
Bui

C

Chi
Cha



THE TABLE

A.

A bsence of the King,	99
Admiral,	135
Advent Sunday,	59
Air of England,	4
Apparel,	51
Apprentices,	300
Arch-Bishops,	212
Arch-Deacons,	211
Arms of England,	66
Arms of the Queen,	114

B.

B aronets,	271
Barons,	65
Bishops,	209
Suffragan Bishops,	ibid
Buggery,	40
Buildings of England,	18

C.

C adets,	103
Canterbury Archbishop,	218
Kings Chappel,	133
Chaplains,	165
	Lord

The Table.

<i>Lord High Chamberlain of England;</i>	133
<i>Lord Chancellor,</i>	129
<i>Children,</i>	297
<i>Civilians,</i>	178
<i>Clergy,</i>	208
<i>Climate of England,</i>	2
<i>Clerk of the Market,</i>	172
<i>Cofferer,</i>	184
<i>Commodities of England.</i>	5
<i>The Commons of England,</i>	270
<i>Computation Engl.</i>	56
<i>Comptroller,</i>	146
<i>Lord High Constable,</i>	134
<i>Privy-Counsellours,</i>	173
<i>The Counting-house,</i>	120
<i>Kings Court,</i>	138
<i>The Queen Consorts Court,</i>	191
<i>Crown, succession thereto,</i>	97

D.

T <i>He Day beginning,</i>	60
<i>Day-Labourers,</i>	288
<i>Deans,</i>	203
<i>Diet of English,</i>	30
<i>Dispositians of English,</i>	41, 43
<i>Divinity of the King,</i>	90
<i>Dominions of the King,</i>	69
<i>Drinking excess,</i>	40
<i>Dukes,</i>	300
<i>Dukes at Arms,</i>	165
<i>Duke of York.</i>	118

E.

F <i>Arts,</i>	263
<i>Easter to find,</i>	56
<i>Englands Air,</i>	4
<i>Buildings,</i>	18
<i>Climan</i>	

The Table.

	Climate,	2
133	Commodities,	5
129	Division,	2
197	Dimension,	2
178	Inhabitants,	19
108	Measures,	16
2	Moneys,	10
172	Name,	1
184	Soyl,	4
5	Sons and Daughters,	101
170	Weights,	14
56	Esquires,	179

E.

173	F	Elonics, Freeholders,	44
120			286
138			

G.

	G entlemen,	281
	St. George,	277
60	Government of England.	61
288	Government Civil of Kings Court,	143
203	Government Ecclesiastical,	138
50	Government Military,	180
143	Green-Cloth Court,	148

H.

300	H <i>Andy-Crafts,</i>	388
165	<i>Heralds,</i>	165
118	<i>Master of the Horse,</i>	145
	<i>Humors of English,</i>	45
	<i>Husbands,</i>	300
261	<i>Hasbandmen,</i>	287

Few

The Table.

I.

J ews in England,	34
<i>Incapacity of the King,</i>	98
<i>Judges,</i>	175

K.

K ings at Arms,	164
<i>The Kings Evil,</i>	64
<i>King of Eugland,</i>	64
<i>The present King,</i>	107
<i>Knights,</i>	272
<i>Knights of the Garter,</i>	ibid
<i>Knights Bannerets,</i>	278
<i>Knights of the Bath,</i>	ibid
<i>Knights-Bachelors,</i>	ibid

L.

L anguage of England,	48
<i>Larceny Petit,</i>	46
<i>Laws,</i>	20
<i>Liberty of the Subjects,</i>	288

M.

M anners of the English,	38
<i>Marquesses,</i>	262, 284
<i>Earl Marshal,</i>	135
<i>Lady Mary,</i>	207
<i>Master of the Ceremonies,</i>	165
<i>Master of the Household,</i>	148
<i>Master of Requests,</i>	205
<i>Merchants,</i>	287
<i>Minority,</i>	98
<i>Monarchies,</i>	52
<i>Money,</i>	10

Name

The Table.

N.

34	N ame of England,	1
98	Of King,	64
175	Of Queen,	100
	Of the present King,	107
	Names and Surnames,	53
	Nobility,	247
164	Their Priviledges,	253
64	Non-Conformists,	30
64	Number of Inhabitants,	48
107	Numbering the English Manner,	56

O.

272	G reat Officers of the Crown,	127
ibid	Office of the King,	78
278	Orange Prince.	121

P

48	P apists,	33
46	Patrimony of the King,	70
20	Perjury,	46
188	Person of the King,	75
	Power of the King,	79
	Poisoning,	41
	Post-Masters,	172
	Presbyterians,	34
38	Prerogative of the King,	79
284	Of the Queen,	100
135	Princes of the Bloud,	118
207	Priviledges of Bishops,	212
165	Privy Seal,	132
148	Punishment,	40

Q.

98	Q ueen of England.	100
52	Consort,	102
10	Mother	

The Table.

Mother,
The present Queen of England,
Querries,

116
113
171

R.

Recreations of England,
Religion of England,
Respect to the King,
Royl Society,
Revenue of the Queen,
Rupert Prince,

51
25
95
301
130
125

S.

Secretaries of State,
Sergeants at Arms,
Sergeants at Law,
Servants,
Shop-keepers,
Slaves,
Sons and Daughters of England,
Sovereignty,
The three States of England,
Stabbing,
Stature of English,
Steward of England,
Strength of England,
Subjects Liberty,
Succession,
Supremacy,

179
162
176
299
287
300
208
87
108
41
49
127
73
288
97
87

T.

Temper of England,
Title of the King of England,
Tradesmen,

35
64
287
Treason,

The Table.

116	Treason,	44
113	Treasurer of England,	131
271	Treasurer of the Kings House,	148

V.

52	Vices,	3, 33
25	Vicounts,	265
95	Villanage,	300

W.

125	Wardrobes,	167
	Wives,	291
	Women,	ibid

Y.

176	The years beginning,	59
99	Yeomen,	287
87	York, Archbishop,	218
00	York Duke his Court,	200
08	Duchess her Court.	205

THE



E

of

J

from
in
Co
lon
by
Ex



O F
ENGLAND
In General.

CHAP. I.

*Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions,
Division, Air, Soil, Commodities,
Moneys, Weights, Measures, and
Buildings.*

E *Ngland*, the better part of the *Name.*
best *Island* in the whole World,
anciently with *Scotland* called
Britain, and sometimes *Albion*,
was about 800 years after the
Incarnation of Christ (by special
Edict of King *Egbert*, descended
from the *Angles*, a People of the *Lower Saxony*,
in whose possession the greatest part of this
Countrey then was) named *Angle*, or *Engle-*
land, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*,
by the *Germans* *Engeland*, and by the *Inhabitants*
England.

Climate.

It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22 of *Longitude*, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*; and between 50 and 57 of Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern parts is almost 8 hours long.

Dimensi-
ons.

It is in length from *Barwick* to the *Lands End* 386 miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* 279, in compass (by reason of the many *Bays* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in shape triangular, contains by computation about 30 Millions of *Acres*, about the thousandth part of the *Globe*, and 333d. part of the habitable *Earth*; almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Netherlands*; less then all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France* is as 30 to 82.

Division.

That part of *Britain*, now called *England*, was in the time of the *Romans* divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part, now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for the better Government Ecclesiastical) into three Provinces or Archbishopricks; viz. the Archbishoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbishoprick of *York*, which contained that part called *Maxima Caesariensis*; and the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the

the Heathen Saxons over running this Countrey, and dividing it into seven Kingdoms, the King of Kent being first Converted to the Christian Faith by St. *Austine*, who lived and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other at *Caerleon* was translated to St. *David's* in *Pembrokeshire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland*, was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Dioceses; and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government, distinguished into Parishes, by the care and pains of *Honorius*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*: by whom also those Shires (so called from the Saxon word *Scyre*, a Partition or Division) were subdivided into Hundreds, which at first contained ten Tythings, and each Tything ten Families.

At present, *England*, according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into two Provinces or Archbishopricks, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*; these 2 Provinces into 26 Dioceses, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England*, it is divided into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes, or Wapentakes (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into 6 Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year (whereof more in a Treatise apart.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in Eyre of the Forest, and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South side of *Trent*.

The present State

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market-Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under many of which, are contained several Hamlets or Villages, as big as ordinary Parishes.

Air.

The *Air* is far more mild and temperate (it is not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapors of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the the huge Western Sea, the *Cold* in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy* which yet are seated far more southerly.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea the very often interposition of Clouds betwix the Sun and Earth, and the frequent showers of Rain, the *Heat* in *Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*, that lies much more Northward, where neither Rain nor Clouds appear for some Months, and not much Wind.

As in *Summer* the gentle Winds and frequent Showers qualifie all violent Heats and Droughts, in *Winter* the Frosts do onely meliorate the cultivated Soyl, and the Snow keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Store in *Winter*, nor Grotta's in *Summer*.

Soyl.

It is blessed with a very fertile wholesome Soyl watered abundantly with Springs and Streams and in divers parts with great Navigable Rivers, few Barren Mountains or Craggy Rocks, but generally gentle pleasant Hills, and fruitful Valleys apt for Grain, Grass, or Wood. The Excellency of the English Soyl may be learn'd (as *Varro* advised of old) from the Complexion of the Inhabitants, who therein excel all other Nations or else from the high value put upon it by the

Romans

Romans and the *Saxons*, who look'd upon it as such a precious spot of ground, that they thought it worthy to be fenced in like a *Garden-plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourscore miles in length, viz. from *Tinmouth* on the *German Sea*, to *Solway-Frith* on the *Irish Sea* (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike* of fourscore and ten miles, viz. from the mouth of the River *Wy* to that of the River *Dee* (whereby the *Cambro-Britain-Foxes* might be kept out:.) Lastly, the Excellency of her *Soyl* may also be learn'd from those transcendent *Elogies*, bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary* of the *Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Piscab*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. *O fortuna & omnibus terris beatior Britannia! te omnibus cæli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vitæ offendant, tibi nihil deest quod vita desideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* O happy and blessed *Britain!* above all other Countreys in the *World*, *Nature* hath enrich'd thee with all the blessings of *Heaven* and *Earth*: Nothing in thee is hurtful to *Mankind*, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable; insomuch, that thou seemest another *World* placed besides, or without the great *World*, meerly for the delight and pleasure of *Mankind*.

As it is divided from the rest of the *World*, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of *Man*, it may without the contribution of any other part of the *World*, more easily subsist than any of its neighbouring Countreys.

Commo-
dities.

Terra

*'Terra suis contenta bonis', non indiget
merci.*

First, for wholesome substantial Food, what plenty every where of Sheep, Oxen, Swine, Falow-Deer, Coneys, and Hares: It wants not Red-Deer, Goats, nor Roes. What abundance of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pigeons, and Larks? Of Partridge, Pheasants, Plovers, Teales, Thrushes, Merles, Field-fares, Owsles, or Black-birds, Wild-ducks, Wild-geese, Swans, Peacocks, Buntings, Snipes, Quails, Woodcocks, Lapwings? It wants not Sandlings, Knot, Curlew, Bayning, Dotterel, Roe, Chur, Ruff, Maybit, Stint, Sea-Plover, Pewits, Redshanks, Rayles, and Wheat-ears, Herons, Cranes, Bitterns, Bustards, Puffins, God-wits, Heath-cocks, More-Poules, or Grouse-Thrushes, and Thrushes: What plenty of Salmon, Trouts, Lampernes, Gudgeons, Carps, Tench, Lampreys, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Bremes, Roch, Dace, Cro-fish, Flounders, Plaice, Shads, Mulletts? What great abundance of Herrings, Whitings, Mackerel, Soles, Smelts, Pilchards, Sprats, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, Thornback, &c. It wants not Prawnes, Ruffles, Muscles, Cocles, Conger, Turbots, Cod, Scate, Mades, Escalops, &c. What great plenty of Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries? How doth England abound with Wheat, Barley, Rye, Pulse, Beans, and Oats; with excellent Butter and Cheese; with most sorts of Edible Roots and Herbs, &c. It wants not Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarens, Grapes, Mulberries, Figs, Melons, Quinces &c. Walnuts, Small Nuts, Filberts, Chesnuts, Medlers, Wardens, Raspices, Strawberries, Currans, Gooseberries, &c. Lastly, for Drinks, England, abounds with Beer, Ale, Sider, Perry, and in some parts with Metheglin or Medè.

Now

Now all these things there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Raiment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better *conditioned* against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great abundance of *Wooll*, that not onely all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip*, surnamed *Bonus*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (where the Staple for *English Wooll* was in those days kept) he instituted (as some write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of *Wooll* in *England*, proceeds not only from the goodness of the *Soyl*, but also from the freedom from *Wolves*, and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countreys create a Charge of a constant guarding their Sheep, and housing them by night, and sometimes by day. Also, for advancing the Manufactures of Cloth, that necessary Earth called *Fullers Earth*, is no where else produced in that abundance and excellency, as in *England*.

It wants not *Linnen* for all uses, at least not ground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at present much *Linnen* imported, to the shame and damage of the Nation.

Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent *Leather* for all sorts of uses, in so

much that the poorest people wear good Shoes of *Leather*; whereas in our Neighbouring Countreys, the poor generally wear either Shoes of Wood, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaster*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glass*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-coal*, or *Pit-coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-timber* as they call it; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: insomuch as *Mules* and *Asses*, so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts, sizes, and uses, as *Ma-stiffs*, *Grey-bounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare*, and *Otter*; *Terriors*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-dogs*, *Curs*, little *Lap-dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth, besides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas*; much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Liquoris*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Coney-Furrs*, *Salt-peter*, *Wood*, and divers other beneficial Commodities: It wants not *Mines of Silver*, yielding more in their small quantities of *Ore*, and so richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the King of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and an half of *Silver*, in one hundred *Ounces* of *Ore*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces per Cent.* but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and *Workmen* dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and Middle parts of *England*; and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*; but a great part of the Natives, prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate, with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other Foreign Commodities, (according to that of an ancient Poet,

*Quicquid amat luxur, Quicquid desiderat usus.
Ex te proveniet vel aliunde tibi.)*

It hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ English ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn*, and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excell *England*, in some things, yet generally, there is no one Countrey under Heaven whose *Air* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*; *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes*; *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*; the *Forrests*, *Parks*, *Warrens*, and *Woods*, with *Wild Beasts*, onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; where are fewer ravenous and hurtful *Beasts*, fewer venomous *Serpents*, or noisome *Flies* and *Vermin*, fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Deaths*; fewer unwholsome *Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, or destructive *Earthquakes*? In a word, where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for mans life; and more especially for all kind of Food; insomuch that it hath been judged that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would serve three times the number of People. Add to all this, That being encompassed with the Sea, and we'll

furnish'd with Ships, and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the neighbouring Countreys, if not all the Countreys in the World, and needs not much to fear any neighbouring Nation, but onely that which grows potent in Shipping, for they onely can deprive us of our main security, and of an Island can make us a Continent.

Money.

At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civiliz'd Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the days of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and *Measure* of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the *Romans* about *Three hundred* years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning* or *Stamping* of *Gold* and *Silver*.

When *Julius Caesar* first entred this *Island*, here were current instead of Mouey, certain *Iron Rings*; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Crafs Boyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First, Moneys coyned in the East parts of *Germany*, being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Esterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money, called *Easterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first *Gold* coyned in *England* was by King *Edward* the Third, and those pieces called *Florentines*, because *Florentines* were the first Coyners thereof (though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*,

King *Edward* the First, since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Coyne* in this

this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 *Penny* weight one *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces*, or 5660 Grains made a pound *Sterling*, consisting of 20 *Shillings*. Of these 12 *Ounces*, 11 *Ounces* two *Penny* weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine *Silver*, and the weight of 18 *Penny Sterling* in allay the *Minter* did add: So that antiently a pound *Sterling* was a pound *Troy* weight, whereas now a pound *Sterling* is but the third part of a pound *Troy*, and a little more than a fourth part of *Avoir du pois* weight.

The Money of *England* was abused and falsified for a long time, till *Queen Elizabeth* in the year 1560, to Her great praise, called in all such Money; since which time, no base Money hath been coyned in *England*, but onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; onely of latter times, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass*, called a *Farthing*, or Fourth part of a *Penny*, hath been permitted to be Coyned, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of by any other State or Nation in the *Christian* World; in all which, there are several sorts of *Copper* Money as currant with them for any payment as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity, is almost as flexible as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure, would also be too flexible, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In the time of the aforementioned King *Edward the First*, the Coins were onely 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence,

2 pence, 1 penny, the half-penny, and the farthing all of Silver.

The pound weight *Troy* of Silver, since the Reign of *Q. Elizabeth*, hath been cut at 62 Shillings; and the several silver Coyne now currant in *England*, are the Crown, or 5 Shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then Half-Crowns, Shillings, 6 pence, 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence, and 1 penny.

For the Coynage, there was till of late allowed two shillings in the pound *Troy* of Silver, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received onely 60 shillings for each pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just 5 Shillings; But, by an Act of Parliament 1665. for encouraging of Coynage, the charge of Coynage is defrayed by an Imposition on Brandy, and nothing payed by the bringer in of the *Bullion*, so that now the Merchant receives 62 Shillings for every pound *Troy* of *Bullion*.

The pound weight, or 12 Ounces *Troy* of Gold is divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce; and this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is two penny weight and an half, or sixty ordinary Grains, and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold Coyne is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, and some all Copper, which renders the Gold Coyne, some more white, some more yellow.

In *England* at present the pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into 44 parts and an half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings; there are also Coyned some
pieces

pieces of Forty Shillings, and some of One hundred Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineness to the Twenty Shilling piece.

The *English* Gold was Coyned at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage and charge of Coynage; and then the Merchant for a pound of Gold received but 43 *l.* 15 *s.* whereas now he receives since the said Act of Parliament 44 *l.* 10 *s.*

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in *England* is Eleven Ounces, and Two Penny weight of fine Silver, and Eighteen Penny weight of *Allay* of Copper out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any *Allay*, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with *allay* is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is almost of equal fineness with the *English*.

The *English* Silver Money hath less *Allay* than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The Moneyers divide the pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

The

Troy
part
part
ome
pieces

The	{	Ounce,	}	into	20 Penny weight.
		Penny weight.			24 Grains.
		Grain			20 Mites.
		Mite			24 Droites.
		Droite			20 Perits.
		Perit			24 blanks.

The proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14, and about one third; that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces, and about one third, or 3 l. 14 s. 2 d. of *English* Money.

That the *English* Coyn may want neither the purity nor weight required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year, the Chief Officers of the Mint should appear before the Lords of the Council in the Star-chamber at *Westminster*, with some pieces of all sorts of Money coyned the foregoing year; taken at adventure out of the Mint, and kept under several Locks by several persons, till that appearance, and then by a Jury of 24 able Goldsmiths, in the presence of the said Lords, every Piece is most exactly essayed and weighed.

Since the happy Restauration of His Majesty, now Reigning, the Coyning of Stamping of Money by Hammers hath been laid aside, and all Stampd by a Mill or Screw; whereby it comes topass, that our Coyns for neatness, gracefulness, and Security from counterfeiting, do surpass all the most excellent Coyns, not onely of the *Romans*, but of all the Modern Nations in the World.

Weights
and Measures.

For Weights and Measures at present used in *England*, there are very many Excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors, to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By

By the 27th. Chapter of *Magna Charta*, the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the *Kings Standards* of *Weights* and *Measures*, kept in the *Exchequer* by a special Officer of His *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroler* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy Weight*, and *Avoirdupois*. In *Troy Weight*, 24 Grains of *Wheat* make a *Penny Weight* Sterling, 20 *Penny Weight* make an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* make a *Pound*, so there are 480 Grains in the *Ounce*, and 5760 Grains in the *Pound*.

By this *Weight* are weighed *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this *Weight* the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other *Diversions* and *Denominations*, their least *Measure* is a *Grain*.

20 Grains	} make	{ a Scruple,	} mark'd	{ E
3 Scruples		{ a Drach.		{ 3
8 Drachm		{ an Ounce,		{ 3
12 Ounces		{ a Pound.		{ lb

Avoirdupois hath 16 *Ounces* to the pound, but then the *Ounce Avoirdupois* is lighter than the *Ounce Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th. part; so that the *Avoirdupois* containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80. that is, 73 *Ounces Troy* is as much as 80 *Ounces Avoirdupois*, and 60 pound *Avoirdupois* is equal to 73 pounds *Troy*; and 14 *Ounces Troy* and an half, and the tenth part of a *Troy Ounce* makes 16 ounces *Avoirdupois*.

By this weight are wayed in England all Gro-
cery Ware, Fleſh, Butter, Cheeſe, Iron, Hemp,
Flax, Tallow, Wax, Lead, Steel, alſo all things
whereof comes waſte; and therefore 112 l.
Avoirdupois is called a Hundred weight, and 56 l.
Half a hundred, and 28 l. a Quarter of a Hun-
dred, or a Tod. Eight pounds *Avoirdupois* among
the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 s. the Bu-
ſhel, then the Penny Wheaten Loaf is by Statute
to weigh 11 Ounces Troy, and three Half Pen-
ny Wheaten Loaves to weigh as much, and the
Houſhold Penny Loaf to weigh 14 Troy Ounces,
and two third parts of an Ounce, and ſo more
or leſs proportionably.

Note alſo, That here, as in other Countreys,
Silkmen-men uſe a Weight called *Venice Ounce*,
which is 13 Penny Weight and 12 Grains; ſo
that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces 4 Penny
Troy, and nine Ounces *Avoirdupois*; but of this
there is no Standard, nor doth the Magiſtrate
allow of it.

Measures All Measures in England are either Applica-
tive or Receptive.

The ſmalleſt *Mensura applicationis*, or Applica-
tive Measure, is a Barley Corn, whereof three
in length make a fingers breadth or Inch, 4 Inches
make a Handful, 3 Handful a Foot, 1 Foot and a
half makes a Cubit, 2 Cubits a Yard, 1 Yard
and a quarter makes an Ell, 5 Foot makes a Geo-
metrical pace, 6 Foot a Fathom, 16 Foot and a
half make a Perch, Pole, or Rod, 40 Perch
make a Furlong, 8 Furlongs, or 320 Perch make
an Engliſh Mile; which according to the Sta-
tute of 11 H. 7. ought to be 1760, Yards, or
5280 Foot, that is, 280 Foot more than the
Italian Mile; 60 Miles, more exactly 69 Eng-
liſh

56 Miles and a half make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 *Perch* in Length, and 4 in Breadth, make an *Acre* of Land (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the *Latine* word *Ager*) 30 *Acres* ordinarily make a *Tard Land*, and One hundred *Acres* are accounted an *Hide of Land*; but in this, and also in some *Weights* and other *Measures*, the custom of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

In *France* about *Paris* 12 *Inches* make a *Foot*, 2 *Foot* make a *Perch*, and 100 *Perches* make an *Arpent*.

Mensura receptionis, or the *Receptive Measures*, are two-fold, first, of *Liquid* or *Moist* things; secondly, of *Dry* things.

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary smallest *Receptive* measure, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*. 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 2 such *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*, and 2 *Kilderkins*, or 32 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 such *Kilderkins*, or 36 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 1 *Barrel* and a half, or 54 *Gallons*, make a *Hogshead*; 2 *Hogsheads* make a *Pipe* or *But*, and 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 1728 *Pints* or *Pounds*; a *Barrel* of *Butter* or *Soap* is the same with a *Barrel* of *Ale*.

The *English Wine Measures* are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 *Gallons* of *Beer* Measure are 5 *Gallons* of *Wine* Measure, and each *Gallon* of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Of these *Gallons*, a *Rundlet* of *Wine* holds 18, half a *Hogshead*

head 31 Gallons and a half. A Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a Hoghead 63 Gallons, a Puncheon 84 Gallons, a Pipe or But holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To Measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, less and than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them, as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted eight pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a Peck, 4 Pecks a Bushel, 4 Bushels the Comb or Curnock, 2 Curnocks make a Quarter, and 10 Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many Pounds; so that in a Garrison of 5000 Men, allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will consume near a Last or 80 Bushels every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in two days, allowing each Man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Buildings Churches throughout all England, and all publick Edifices, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; Cathedral and Collegiate Churches every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market-Towns and Opulent Villages spacious and solid enough, beautified either with very high Pyramids, or Steeples, or at least with stately high Towers. Houses in Cities, that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly Wainscoted; are now hung with *Tapistry*, or other convenient Stuff; and all Cielled with *Plaster*, excellent against the rage of Fire, against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all dust and noise.

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight, and of less continuance than the Antient.

The

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furnished with *Pewter, Brass, fine Linen, and Plate*; The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen want not Silver Spoons, or some Silver Cups in their Houses.

The Windows every where glazed, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is usual in *Italy* and *Spain*.

Chimneys in most places, no Stoves, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments; of their Number, Language, Stature, Dyet, Attire, Recreations, Names, and Surnames; of their computation and manner of Numbring.

England hath been posses'd by five several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so fair and rich a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Countrey (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired. Whereas in the High-Lands of *Scotland, Wales, Biscay, Switzerland*, and other like Countreys, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigenes*: of the first that laid claim to them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The

The first Inhabitants in *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose Language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*, who, by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Countrey, about 400 years after Christ; whereupon the *Picts*, Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*, who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*; but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Countrey, retired, or were driven, some of them into *Britain in France*, from whence some think they first came, but most of them into the two utmost *Western* barren and Mountainous parts of this Countrey, called afterwards by the *Saxons*, *Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland*; as the *Germans* still call *Italy*, *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess'd of all the best parts of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drove not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them, so that the *English Blood* at this day is a mixture chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a tincture of *Danish*, *Romish*, and *British* Blood.

Their
Laws.

The *English*, according to several matters and parts of the Kingdom, are governed by several Laws, viz. *Common-Law*, *Statute-Law*, *Civil-Law*, *Canon-Law*, *Forrest-Law*, and *Martial-Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief, intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the parti-

particular Government of *England*, *Ecclesiastick*, *Civil*, and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

The *Common-Law* of *England* is the Common Customs of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta* (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the *Latine*) but because it cannot be made by Charter or Parliament, for those are always matters of *Record*; whereas Customs are only matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *Memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the *English*: for the Written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy-Councils, as *anciently*; or by Parliaments, as of *later times*, are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the nature of the People; but Customs bind not the people till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental points of our Common Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Law of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the Middle Countreys in *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* among the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; which

which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the First, having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent convenience and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

Statute-Law.

Where the Common-Law is silent, there we have excellent Statute-Laws, made by the several Kings of *England*, by, and with the Advice and consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament, whereunto the English easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Civil-Law.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil-Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other People learn: so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common Reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and welfare not of one Nation onely, but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all people. Of this Law use is made

made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Arch-Deacons, Vicars-General, Chancellours, and Commissaries, when ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; Of Sacred Orders, Institutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostasie, Atheism, Schisme, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprisals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade and Commerce; to all matters touching Wrecks, *Flotsam, Fotsam, Lagam*, Marine Wais, Deodands, &c. Moreover, use is made of the Civil-Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Forreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, &c. Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and general approved Law; and for this cause Forreign Princes take especial care to chuse such persons for their Ambassadors as are skilled in the Civil-Law; and this policy was heretofore duly observed by our English Princes with very good success; Lastly, the two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil Law; for by their Pri-

Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellors Court for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, &c.

*Canon-
Law.*

The Canons of many Antient General Councils of many National and Provincial English Synods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishop of *Rome*, and Judgements of Antient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England* and incorporated into the Body of the Canon Law: by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction; and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen.* 8. so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scripture, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws Statutes, and Customs of this Realm, and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends from the Temporal Laws, these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Land and Goods, and to punish the outward Man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reform the inward Man, both joyning in this, to have the whole Man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

*Forest-
Law.*

The *Forests Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common-Law of *England*. *Forests* in *England* are exceeding antient, and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein, were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous manner (as still in *Germany*) that both Noble and Commons did suffer, many horrible inconveniences and oppressions, and even in that Charter, were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter *per Assisas Forestæ*. In the time of *Edward 3.* *Voluntas reputabitur pro facto*.

to that if a Man be taken hunting a *Deer*, he may be arrested, as if he had taken a *Deer*. The Forester may take and arrest a Man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloudy-band*; for in these four, a Man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

Lex Castrensis Anglicana, is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant, in time of actual War; for although in time of peace, the King, for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his subjects, makes no Laws, but by the consent of the three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, insomuch as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends onely to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but onely in times of War, and then and there, where the Kings Army is on foot.

Martial-Law.

By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding onely to the Inhabitants of the place, unless such Laws are for general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind strangers.

Peculiar, and By-Laws.

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the society of Mankind, and it is

Religion

the great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, antiently only the *Jews* worshipt the true God, in the true manner.

The *Jews* Religion in process of time by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called the *Christian Religion*; which was planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Caesaris*, which by computation will fall to be five years before *S. Peter* came to *Rome*, and about five years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Antient and Modern grave Authorse expressly, that in the 12th year of the Emperor *Nero*, *S. Peter* preached here, Baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after *S. Stephen's* death, and the *Jews* dispersion, *Joseph of Arimathea*, with 12 others, here Preacht and dyed: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple, in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, 31 years after Christ's death, and that *S. Paul* was permitted to Preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwds *Anno* 180. the Christian Faith was here first professed by publick authority under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World, and with Christianity no doubt, came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British Bishops*, and it is certain, that at the Council of *Arles*, *Anno* 347. there were three *British*

Archbishops, viz. of London, York, and Caerleon, whereof the first had for his Province under him, the South, the second all the North, and the third, all beyond Severn, or the West part of this Island, afore-mentioned. Under these three Archbishops, there were reckoned about that age, 28 Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the Greek, or Eastern Churches, and particularly that of Easter, different from the Latine custom, or Western Churches: nor did they acknowledge Rome to be the Mother-Church of the British-Church. Britain was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued, until about the year 596. when Austin the Monk, assisted by the fraud of 40 other Monks, and by the power of the then Heathen Anglo-Saxons, (who had long before driven the Britains into Wales) constrained the British Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of Rome, after which, by the convenience or condescensions of the successive Saxon and Norman Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of Rome, as its Patriarch or Primate; until Henry VIII, by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellors or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy, or Metropolitanship from the See of Rome to the See of Canterbury; as being far more agreeable to civil Policy and Prudence; that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Sovereign Prince (for so is the Pope over several Territories in Italy) and he far remote beyond the Seas: which ejection of the Popes authority was not done, as in other Nations,

by popular Fury and Faction, but by he mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines Assembled in Convocation, with the express Authority of the King, and ratified by the three States in Parliament.

The minds of *English* Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Dignity of *English* Kings from the Spiritual Slavery under him; the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church, in length of time, by the great negligence and corruption of Governors; wherein the wisdom of the *English* Reformers, is to be admired to all posterity, which is briefly thus:

First, care was taken, lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet Purges, and wherever only the People hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad; care was taken to retain all that could lawfully and conveniently be retained in the *Romish* Liturgy, or Mass-Book, in their Ceremonial and Canons; to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Dross, and this according to the example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*, who, in his Reformation of the *Jewish* Religion, that the *Jews* might be the less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements; as their *Washings*, he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptisme*, and so their custom of *Bread* and *Wine* in their *Passover*, he turned into the other Christian Sacrament, &c. In a word, it was resolved not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline, than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest times. For Doctrine, they embraced that
 excellent

excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State super vias antiquas & videte quanam sit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a stand, and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church, they considered what it was in the purest times of the first good Christian Emperors; for the times of persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper and unfit for a Patern or Example of outward Government and Policy. And had this Justice, Prudence, and Divine Policy, been used in our neighboring Reformed Churches, doubtless, they had seen a far more plentiful Harvest.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in express words of the Holy Scripture, in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons, by all which, it will appear to impartial Forreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact, and perfect pattern, of all the Reformed Churches in the World; and whosoever shall be so happy, as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess, that it is the most Incorrupt, Humble, Innocent, Learned, the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular Church in *Christendom*; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the explication of the antient Fathers; the Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof, of Divine Institution; the Liturgy, an extract

of the best Primitive Forms ; the ceremonies few, but necessary, and such as tend only to decency and increase of Piety ; That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation, according to the Scripture, and the four first general Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is, doth willingly receive, *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit* ; which is the old Rule of Catholicisme ; so that none can say more truly with *Tertulian*, than the *English*, *in ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli a Christo, Christus a Deo accepit*. Search all the Religions in the World, none will be found more consonant to Gods Word, for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive example, for Government. None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men ; none will be found so excellent, not only in the Community, as Christians ; but also in the special Notion, as Reformed, for it keepeth the middle-way, between the pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy.

In two Points, the Church of *England* is truly transcendent ; First, it hath the grand Mark of the of the true Church, which most *European* Churches seem to want, and that is, Charity towards other Churches ; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn all others to Hell. Secondly, it is the great Glory of the *English* Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion ; a praise, that makes much to her advantage, in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal and devilish effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papists ; of the Holy Covenant in
Scotland

Scotland, by Puritans; and of the late solemn League and Covenant in *England*, by Presbyterians.

As for the scandal begotten by the late Troubles, and Murder of the late King, which some of the *Romish* endeavour to throw upon the *English* Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one person that was a known Favourer, and Practiser of that Religion by Law established in *England*, was either a beginner or active prosecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such examples; nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act, either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had no fear of God before their Eyes.

About the year 1635 or 1636. the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Sature of Glory, shining in Transcendent Empyrean Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: her Religious Performances, her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeable to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; her Discipline Models, suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and these all in so Super-eminent a Degree, that no Church on this side the Apostolick, can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical, or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth's* time, began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive

contrive the alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all impiety, subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self; all which our most Gracious King, upon his Restauration, hath most Wisely and Piously restored, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chr.* 29. 2. 3. Since which, we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion and Church of *England*, viz. That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation: We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Councils of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the Necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in obedience to God, ready to part with all for His sake; we honour His Most Holy Name; We worship Him at the mention of His Name; We confess His Attributes; We have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, Consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God, Creator of Heaven and Earth; we honour His Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: we confess our sins to God, and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to Gods Ministers the Priests, in cases of a Scandal or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul.

We

We have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned and Pious Bishops, who Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, Visit oft their respective Diocesses, taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small maintenance can invite; they defend the Church Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispence in certain Cases, keep Hospitality as St. Paul admonisheth; and Preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.* For now neither that scarcity of Preachers which was amongst the Primitive Christians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them doth seem to require it, but rather that like good Pilots, who sitting still at the Helm, (while others labour and toyl at the Ropes and Sayles) they should make it their whole business (by considering the Winds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seasons and Climates) that the Ship may keep her right course, and be safely brought to her desired Haven; for, it hath been unluckily observed, that as a Ship is then in most danger when the Pilot shall quit the Helme to pull at a Rope; so those Diocesses have commonly been worst governed, whose Bishops have been most Bookish, and most frequent in the Pulpit.

Even since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of England, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called *Papists* from *Papa*, the old usual name of the Bishop of Rome. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considera-

ble, nor their Loyalty of later years questionable, those Laws are more rarely put in execution besides the Clemency and gentle usage shew them here, begets in *Romish* States and Potentates abroad the like gentle treatment of the Protestant Subjects, and of the English living within their Dominions.

As for those other Perswasions, whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians, Independents, Anabaptists, Quakers, Fifth-Monarchy-Men, Ranters, Adamites, Antinomians, Sabbatarians, Perfectionists, Family of Love*, and the rest of those Mushrooms of *Christianity*; as most of them sprang up suddenly in the late unhappy night of Confusion, so it is to be presumed that they may in a short time, vanish in this blessed day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*: for as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members than the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them, *Quippe ubi cetera Membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hac sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrenata sunt ut prater & contra voluntatem commoveri solent*; so neither doth the Church of *England* look upon those Professors as Sons but Bastards: or make an account of any other interest in them then a Man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts.

Touching the *Jews* which by the late Usurper were admitted at *London*, and since continued by the bare permission of the King and suffered to hire a Private House, wherein to hold their *Synagogue*; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 30 or 40 Families nor for their wealth or abilities, being for the most part Poor and Ignorant. As

As some years before the late Troubles, no People of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally none were freer from evil tempers and humours, none more devoutly *Religious*, willingly obedient to the *Laws*, truly *Loyal* to the *King*, lovingly hospitable to *Neighbors*, ambitiously civil to *Strangers*, or more liberally charitable to the *Needy*.

No Kingdom could shew a more valiant, prudent Nobility, a more Learned Pious Clergy, or a more contented Loyal Commonalty.

The Men were generally honest, the Wives and Women chaste and modest, Parents loving. Children Obedient, Husbands kind, Masters gentle, and Servants faithful.

In a word, the English were then according to their Native Tempers, the best Neighbours, best Friends, best Subjects, and the best Christians in the World.

Good Nature was a thing so peculiar to the English Nation, and so appropriated by Almighty God to them (as a Great Person observed) that it cannot well be Translated into another Language or practised by any other People.

Amongst these excellent Tempers, amongst this goodly Wheat, whilst Men slept, the Enemy came and sowed Tares, there sprang up of later years a sort of People sowre, sullen, suspicious, querulous, censorious, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial, (according to the genuine signification of the word) ever prone to despise Dominion, to speak evil of Dignities, to gain-say Order, Rule, and Authority; who have accounted it their honor to contend with Kings and Governors, and to disquiet the Peace of Kingdoms, whom no deserts

sets, no clemency could ever oblige, neither Oaths or Promises bind, breathing nothing but sedition and calumnies against the established Government, aspiring without measure, railing without reason, and making their own wild fancies the Square and Rule of their Consciences; hating, despising, or disrespecting the Nobility, Gentry and Superiour Clergy, &c.

These lurking in all quarters of England, had at length with their pestilential breath infected some of the worse Natural and worse Nurture'd Gentry, divers of the inferiour Clergy, most of the Tradesmen, and very many of the Peasantry; and prevailed so far, as not only to spoil the best governed State, and to ruine the purest and most flourishing Church in Christendom, but also to corrupt the minds, the humours, and very natures of so many English; that notwithstanding the late happy Restauration of the King and Bishops, the incessant joint endeavors and studies of all our Governors to reduce this people to their pristine happiness, yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in this time the like blessed dayes again, without a transplantation of all those Sons of Belial (as King James in his grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid; unless they are such who believe themselves obliged in Conscience to take all opportunities, occasions and advantages to extirpate and destroy the present Church Government by Law established in England, and in pursuance of the same to venture their Lives and Estates, and constantly to continue in that belief all the days of their Lives; against all opposition whatsoever, as the Words of
their

neither their SOLEMN LEAGUE and COVENANT are. To such no Prince nor Potentate in *Europe* will ever indulge, so far as to suffer them to breathe the same Air with them: And yet such is the Mercy of our Gracious King, and the Lenity of our Reverend Bishops, and of our two Houses of Parliament, that they thought fit hitherto not to banish any one person for entering into that IMPIOUS COVENANT, not to exclude any of them from any Office of Church State, who have been willing to abjure the same.

The Nobility and chief Gentry of *England*, have been even by strangers compared to the finest flower, but the lower sort of common people to the *coarsest bran*; the innate good nature joyned with the liberal education and converse with Strangers in Forreign Countreys, render those exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, insolence and pride of these, and the rare converse with Strangers, have rendered them so distastefull, not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish that either the Countrey were less plentiful, or that the Impositions were heavier; for by reason of the great abundannce of *Flesh*, and *Fish*, *Corn*, *Leather*, *Wool*, &c. which the Soyl of its own bounty with little labor doth produce, the *Peasants* at their ease and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and hereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence, which in other Kingdoms is usually given to Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy; nor are they so industrious or so skilful in *Manufactures*, as some of our Neighbor Nations; so that in *England* it is no Paradox to affirm, that as too much

much indigency in the inferiour sort of People doth depress the Spirits and dull the minds of them, so too plentiful and wanton a fortune causeth in them a laziness and less industry that State commonly enjoying most peace and order and happiness where either the moderate barrenness of the Countrey, or want of ground, or multitude of Imposts (as in Holland) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the English, especially of the Peasantry, it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is happiest with them, when they are somewhat pressed in a complaining condition, according to that old Rhiming Verse,

*Rustica gens est optima flex & pessima
ridens.*

The English Common people antiently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to Prophecies, and to create Prodigies; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferiour sort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of Men, and such as in no age was ever broacht before.

The English National Vices were antiently Gluttony, and the effects thereof Lasciviousness (when they made four Meals in a day, and most excessive Feasting, with great plenty of French Wine) when Women of professed Incontinency were permitted to profer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called Stews or Stoves,
or

for *Bathing* places ; because Men were wont to bathe themselves there (as still in other Countreys) before they addrest themselves to *Venerous Acts*. But immediately before the late *Rebellion* (that unhappy Fountain, from whence is evidently derived whatsoever is almost now amiss in Church or State, in Court, City, or Countrey) no People, unless perhaps the *Higb Germans*, were more modest and chaste, more true to the Marriage Bed, whereby was produced a healthy strong Race, fit for all Arts and Sciences, for *Agriculture*, for *Traffick*, for *War and Peace*, for *Navigation*, and *Plantation*, &c.

Another *English National Vice* was *Pride* in *Apparel*, wherein they were antiently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation* in *Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that Excess ; and an English Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sbeers* in his hand, a piece of Cloth under his arm, and Verses annext, intimating, that he knew not what fashion of *Clothes* to have.

Excess of Drinking was antiently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet.

Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste,

Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quisque suo,

The *Danes* in the time of King *Edgar* first brought in it, but it was afterward banisht hence, so that we find no antient Statute since the Conquest against it ; for though the Statutes heretofore made against Excess in *Apparel* and *Dyes* are antient, yet those against *Drunkenness* are but of late date.

As the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet

yet in our Neighbouring Countreys: so in our Fathers days the *English* returning from the service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkenness*, as besides other Testimonies, the Term of *Carom*, from *Gar aux*, *All out*, learnt of the *Hig-Dutch* there, in the same service; so *Quaffe*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality, may not safely be visited in an afternoon, without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healts*, (whereby in a short time twice as much Liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a Man drunk; for which purpose some *swilling insipid Trencher Buffoon* is always at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*) less Excess in *Dyes*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore; insomuch, that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole *Commonwealth*, that divers *unnecessary* and *superfluous Commodities* should be allowed, as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, &c. so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Rich Furniture of Houses*, *Hangings*, *Beds*, *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Coaches*, *Lacques*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the money of the Nation must lie dead and unemployed (as now it doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *discontented*, *niggardly*, *Non-Conformists* hand) and Tradesmen must either starve or be sustained by Alms.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not onely by the word

word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl.* 50 *Ed.* 3. *N.* 58. is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punisht by Death without any remission.

Impossonments, so ordinary in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 *H.* 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which the punishment for it was to be put alive into a Caldron of Water, and there boyled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldom than in *Italy*, the *English* being easie to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek Revenge; the true well bred *English* have more of inclination to goodness, which the *Greeks* called *Philantropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility and well bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous with Strangers; compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

Duelling so common heretofore, is now almost laid aside here as well as in *France*.

The *English* according to the *Climate*, are of a middle temper. The Northern *Saturnine*, and the Southern *Mercurial* temper meeting in their Constitutions, render them ingenious and active, yet solid and persevering, which nourisht under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage generous and lasting.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the Cheat, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties over-matcht by them whom they

over-

over-matcht in *Arms* and true *Valor* : which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The English since the Reformation are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to Writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivance, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions, *more good and more bad Books* printed and published in the English Tongue, than in all the vulgar Languages in *Europe*.

For solidity of Matter, for elegancy of Style and Method in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*; as also in their Books of *Divinity*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the *English*, and few equall'd them.

The *English*, especially the Gentry, are so much given to *Prodigality*, *Sports*, and *Festivities*, that Estates are oftner spent and sold, than in any other Countrey: They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to Bargain before-hand, or to Count afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most unreasonable; where-by it comes to pass, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Innkeepers*, and such mean fellows, enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Tailors*, *Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that Riches and Pride, as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-Houses, to be

be served in Plate, &c. an insolence insupportable in other well-govern'd Nations.

Because the several Punishments inflicted for several crimes, are different in most Countreys; and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countreys; a brief account of them, may probably not be unacceptable, to Forreigners especially.

Punishment of Criminals.

All crimes in *England*, that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petty-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is, That the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge, be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently cut down alive, his Entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly, and burnt before the face of the Criminal, then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into four parts; and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up, or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their right of inheriting him, or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavoured to destroy the King, the breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to render the Majesty of Government; his Body, Lands, Goods, and Posterity, should be rent, torn, and destroyed. For Coyning of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the Punishment having been onely Drawing and Hanging, before the Statute of 25 *Ed.3.* it remains so still.

Petit-Treason, is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistreis, or a Wife killeth her Husband; or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this crime the Punishment is to be drawn (as before) and to be hanged by the Neck, till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason*, or *Petit-Treason*, is all one; and that is, to be drawn and burnt alive.

Felonies, are all other capital Crimes, for which antiently there were several sorts of Punishments, till *Hen. 1.* ordained, that the Punishments for all *Felonies*, should be to be hanged by the Neck till they be dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgement be the same with that of common persons: yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them onely to be beheaded with an *Ax*, upon a Block lying on the ground, and not as in all other Countreys, by a Sword, kneeling or standing.

If a Criminal Indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal Tryal; then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently to undergo that horrible punishment, called *Paine forte & dure*; that is, to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came, and there laid in some low dark room, upon the bare ground, on his back, all naked besides his Privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords, fastened to the several quarters of the room; then shall be laid upon his Body, Iron and Stone, so much as he may bear, or more: the next day he shall have three Morsels of Barley Bread without Drink; and the third day shall have

have Drink of the Water, next to the Prison-door, except it be Running Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Diet till he dye, Which grievous kind of death, some stout fellows have sometimes chosen, that so not being tried and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Blood stained.

But, in case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand Mute, yet Judgement shall be given against him, as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated,

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminals friends usually interr the Body decently, where they please; onely if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any person, then by Order is the Criminal usually hanged by the Neck, till he be dead, and afterwards hanged in Chains till the Body rot; and in some cases his right hand is first cut off, and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies*, where the *Benefit of Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be mark'd with a hot Iron, with a T. or M. for *Thief* or *Man-slayer*, on the left Hand; and wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an R.

Antiently in the time of the *Saxon Christian* Kings, and sometime after the coming of the *Norman* Kings, Men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to lose their Eyes, or their Testicles; and so remaining living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse than death; which among Christians, is believed to be but a passage, for all

all truly penitent, from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward than a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny*, or small *Theft*, that is of the value of 12 d. or under, the punishment antiently, was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgelling; but since *Edm. 3.* onely by Whipping; but if such *Pettit-Thief* be found by the Jury, to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false Witness upon Oath, is punish'd with the Pillory, called *Collistrigium*, burnt in the Forehead with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his ground, to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, Cheating, Libelling, False Weights, and Measures, Forestalling the Market, Offences in Baking and Brewing, are commonly punish'd with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The punishment for *Misprision of High-Treason*, that is, for neglecting, or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the King's Court, whereby Bloud is drawn*, the punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his right Hand stricken off, in most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen, in the Chapter of the King's Court.

For striking in *Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Premunire*, that is, one who incurs the same punishment which was inflicted on those who transgressed the Statute

tute of 16 *Rich. 2 cap. 5.* commonly called the Statute of *Præmunire*, corruptly, as some think, from the Writ *Præmunire*, for *Præmonere facias*, &c. for such an one, the punishment is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the King's Protection, and imprisonment during the King's pleasure.

The punishment of *Petit Furors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence, wittingly, is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law; that is, become infamous and of no credit, incapable of being a Witness, or of a Jury; their Houses, Lands, and Goods, shall be seized into the King's hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands laid waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like Punishment is also for those who shall conspire to Indict an Innocent falsely, and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Bishops Court of *Hereſie*, is to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to burnt alive.

Felo de ſe, that is, one, who wittingly killeth himself, is to be buried out of *Chriſtian Burial*, with a ſtake driven through the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, &c. are punished by setting their legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scholding Women are to be ſeated in a *Trebuſher*, commonly called a *Cuckingſtool*, perhaps from the French *Coquine*, and the German *Stul*, the *Leans Chair*, placed over ſome deep water, into which they are let down, and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat,

Other

Other misdemeanors are commonly punished with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel, and other like torturing Deaths, common in other Christian Countreys, the English look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

For putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the English believed to favour of too much slavishness; besides, they contemning and despising death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crimes whatsoever, than be put to the Rack, and then the people not accustomed to such cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing such a Custom, the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

*Number
of Inha-
bitants.*

To give the Reader an exact account of the number of people in *England*, will be very difficult, but a near conjecture may be thus made.

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish one with another 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand souls, and amongst them One Million of fighting Men.

*Their
Language*

The *English Tongue* being at present much refined, exceedingly copious, expressive, and significant (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is

as their Bloud) a mixture chiefly of the old *Saxon*) a *Dialect* of the *Teutonic*) and the old *Norman*) a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some savour of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes*, Languages.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their *Language*, wheresoever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School, by the *Saxons*, and for a long time, had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, &c. in *French*.

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court-Rolls*, *Records*, *Processes* of *Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commissions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, and some *Statutes*, are still kept in that Language.

The names of *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns* and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men* in *England*, are generally *Saxon*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. Also some *Pleadings*, and all *Moots*, and *Law-Exercises*, are wholly *French*, Declarations upon Original Writs, and all Records are written in *French*, some old Statutes are still in that Tongue. In Parliament, the assent, or dissent to Bills made by the King, Lords, or Commons, is in *French*. Almost all our Terms in *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Dicing*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, &c. are still *French*.

The *Natives* of *England*, by reason of the *Stature*.
Temperate Climate, mild Air, not rendred unequal

equal by *High Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marves*, plenty of wholesome food, and the use of Beer rather than Wine) *Pour la belle taille & le beau teint au visage*, as the French say, for a just, handsome, large proportion of a Body, for clear *complexions* and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations in the World. And perhaps for some of the same reasons, most other Animals, as the *Horses, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, Dogs, Cocks, &c.* are observed by Strangers, to be generally better shaped, than in any other Countrey of *Europe*.

Diet.

The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea*, and abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish-Ponds*, there is no want of *Fish*. In former times, their Table was in many places; covered four times a day; they had *Breakfasts, Dinners, Beverages*, and *Suppers*, and every where Set *Dinners* and *Suppers*, until the time of the late Troubles; wherein many eminent Families, being much impoverished, a custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary, the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter Climates at this day, have little or no *Dinners*, but Set *Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness*, as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not so common and profuse, as antiently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*: at the *Installation* of *Knights of the Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, of *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Inns of Court*, , are all very sumptuous

tuout and magnificent in these times yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry 3d.* had at his Marriage Feast, as is Recorded; Thirty thousand Dishes of Meat; and King *Richard* the Second, at a *Christmas*, spent daily 26 Oxen, 300 Sheep, besides Fowl, and all other Provision proportionably: so antiently at a Call of *Sergeants at Law*, each *Sergeant* (saith *Fortescue*) spent *Sixteen hundred Crowns* in Feasting, which in those days, was more than 1600 l. now.

The *English* that feed not over liberally (whereto the great plenty and variety of *Vin* ands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with small *Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the latter) are observed to be much more *healthy*, and far *longer lived*, than any of our neighboring Nations.

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately, variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*; there are sold in *London*, above 20 sorts of other Drinks, as *Brandy*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tee*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Beer*, *Ale*, many sorts of *Ales*, very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stickback*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambidge*, *Betony*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Sage-Ale*, &c. a piece of Wantoness, whereof none of our *Ancestors* were ever guilty.

For *Apparel* or *Clothing*, the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years: In the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, sometimes the *High-Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits* were by the *English*, worn in *England*, when

Attire.

the Women wore *Doublets*, with *Pendant Cod-pieces* on the *Breast*, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover, *Gallygaskons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers colours; but since the *Restoration* of the King, now *Reigning*, *England* never saw, for matter of *Wearing Apparel*, less prodigality, and more modesty in *Clothes*, more plainness and comeliness, then amongst her *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and superiour *Clergy*; onely the *Citizens*, the *Country People*, and the *Servants*, appear clothed for the most part, above, and beyond their *Qualities*, *Estates*, or *Conditions*, and far more gay than that sort of *People* was wont to be heretofore. Since our last breach with *France*, the *English Men* (though not the *Women*) have quitted the *French Mode*, and taken a grave *Wear*, much according with the *Oriental Nations*, but that is now left, and the *French Mode* again taken up.

Recreati- For variety of *Divertisements*, *Sports*, and
ons. *Recreations*, no Nation doth excel the *English*.

The King hath abroad, his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks*, full of variety of *Game*; for *Hunting* *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; *Hawking*, his *Paddock Courses*, *Horse-Races*, &c. and at home, *Tennis*, *Pelmel*, *Billiard*, *Enterludes*, *Balls*, *Ballets*, *Masks*, &c. The *Nobility* and *Gentry* have their *Parks*, *Warrens*, *Decoys*, *Paddock-Courses*, *Horse-Races*, *Huntings*, *Coursing*, *Fishing*, *Fowling*, *Hawking*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Duck-hunting*, *Cockfighting*, *Guns* for *Birding*, *Low-Bells*, *Bat-Fowling*; *Angling*, *Nets*, *Tennis*, *Bowling*, *Billiards Tables*, *Chefs*, *Draughts*, *Cards*, *Dice*, *Catches*, *Questions*, *Purposes*, *Stage-Plays*, *Masks*, *Balls*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, all sorts of *Musical Instruments*,

ments, &c. The Citizens and Peasants have, *Hand-Ball, Foot-Ball, Skittles, or Nine-Pins, Shovel-Board, Stow-Ball, Goffe, Trol-Madams, Cudgels, Bear-baiting, Bull-baiting, Bow and Arrow, Throwing at Cocks, Shuttlecock, Bowling, Quoits, Leaping, Wrestling, Pitching the Bar, and Ringing of Bells*, a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these, *Cock-fighting* seems to all Forreigners, too childish and unsuitable for the Gentry, and for the Common People; *Bull-baiting*, and *Bear-baiting*, seem too cruel; and for the Citizens, *Foot-Ball*, and *Throwing at Cocks*, very uncivil, rude, and barbarous within the City.

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews*, at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the ninth day after their *Birth*, and by the *Christians* at the *Baptisme*; of which signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope, or good wishes of Parents towards their *Children*.

English
Names.

The *English* Names of *Baptisme* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert, Richard, Henry, William, Edward, Edmund, Edwin, Gilbert, Walter, Leonard*, &c. which are all very significative, or else out of the Old and New *Testament*, as *Abraham, Isaack, Jacob, John, Thomas, James*, &c. Or sometimes the Mothers *Sirname*, and rarely two *Christian* Names, which yet is usual in other Countreys, especially in *Germany*.

Names super-added to the *Christian* Names the *French* call *Sirnames* (i. e.) *super Nomina*.

Sirnames.

The *Hebrews, Greeks*, and most other ancient Nations had no *Sirnames* fixt to their Families, as in these days, but counted thus, for

example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britains*, *Hugh ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*; So the *Irish* *Neal*, *mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno 1000* the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *de* prefix of a place, and *le* prefix for some other qualifications; as at this day, is their usual manner. The *English* also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the common People, till the Reign of *Edward the First*.

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald*, being long ago made *Butler of Ireland*, the *Duke of Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him, took the Surname of *Butler*; so *John Count Tanquerville* of *Normandy*, being made *Chamberlain* to the King of *England*, above 400 years ago, his Descendants of *Sherborn Castle* in *Oxfordshire*, and of *Prestbury* in *Glostershire*, bear still the same Coat of Arms, by the name of *Chamberlain*.

At first, for Surnames, the *English* Gentry took the name of their Birth-place, or Habitation, as *Thomas of Aston*, or *East-Town*, *John of Sutton*, or *South-Town*; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston of Aston*, *John Sutton of Sutton*.

The *Saxon* common People for Surnames, added their Fathers Name with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick-name, or Abbreviation with addition of *s*. as *Gibs*,
the

the Nick Name or Abbreviation of Gilbert, Hobs of Robert, Nicks of Nicholas, Bates of Bartholomew, Sams of Samuel, Hodges of Roger; and thence also Gibson, Hobson, Nickson, Batson, Sampson, Hodson, and Hutchinson, &c. Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as Smith, Foyner, Weaver, Walker, that is Fuller in Old English; and Goff, that is, Smith in Welch, &c. Or from their Offices, as Porter, Steward, Shepherd, Carter, Spencer that is, Steward, Cook, Butler, Kemp, that in Old English, Soldier: or from their place of abode, as Underwood, Underhill also Atwood, Atwell, Athill; which three last, are shrunk into Wood, Wells, Hill; Or from their Colour or Complexion, as Fairfax, that is Fair Locks, Pigot, that is Speckled, Blunt or Blind, that is Flaxen Hair; so from Birds, as Arundel, that is, Swallow, Corbet, that is Raven, Wren, Finch, Woodcock, &c. so from Beasts, as Lamb, Fox, Moyle, that is Mule.

The Normans at their first coming into England, brought Surnames for many of their Gentry, with *de* prefixt, as the French Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally German; they being originally descended from Norway, Inhabited by Germans. And some for about 200 years after the Conquest, took for Surnames, their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz*, or *Fils* prefixt, as Robert Fitz William, Henry Fitz Gerard, which is as much as Williamson, Gerardson, &c.

The Britains or Welsh more lately refined, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part onely, by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p*. to their Fathers Christian Name; as instead of Evan ap Rice, now Evan Price, so instead of ap Howel, Powel; ap Hughe, Pughe, ap Rogers, Progers, &c.

The most antient Families, and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from places in *Normandy*, and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countreys, or else from places in *England* and *Scotland*, as *Evreux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevil*, *Montague*, *Mobun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Arcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of latter times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Deveux*, *Darcy*, &c.

*English
Computa-
tion.*

In *England*, at the beginning of Christianity they counted, as all other Christians, according to the then *Roman* account, by *Olympiads*, or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Reign of *Constantine*, the First Christian Emperor) by *Inditions*, or Fifteen years; at length in the Reign of the Emperor *Justinian*, 532 years after Christs Incarnation (and not before) all Christians generally began to count *ab Anno Christi incarnati*, at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abas*, a worthy *Roman*, had finisht a Cycle for the observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this. The *Vernal Equinox* at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence, must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8, must be the earliest *New Moon*, and *April* the 18 must be the latest *Full Moon*; which happening on a Sunday (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *C*. and the *Golden Number* 3.) then *Easter* that year, will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *D*: and the *Golden Number* 16.) then

16.) then *Easter* will be on the 22 of *March*, as was in the year 1668:

But the *Romish* Church inventing new Rules, for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes, that their *Easter* is full five weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours, for Pope *Gregory* the 13th: in the year 1582. having observed, that upon exact account, the year contained above 365 days, not full six hours (as had been from the time of *Julius Caesar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 Minutes, and 16 Seconds, and this difference of almost 11 Minutes, in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 days; in so much, that the *Vernal Equinox*, which was at first on the 21 of *March*; was now on the 11 of *March*, by reason whereof, sometimes two Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should always be observed on the Sunday following the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*. Pope *Gregory* then having observed these Inconveniences, resolved at once to take away ten days, and that out of the month of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those ten days, which, by reason of the Vintage time, were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17 days of that month. And that the *Equinox* might never retrocede for the future, it was then provided, that every 400 years, three *Bissextile* years should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2303, leaving the year 2000. to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The *English* Nation, as all other States, that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome's* usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the antient account made by *Julius Caesar*, 43 years before the birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style*, or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish* Yoke, is called the *New Style*, or *Gregorian Account*; and is, (by reason of the aforesaid ten days taken away) 10 days before ours, for the beginning of Months, and for all fixt Festivals; but various for all moveable Feasts,

Easter, and the other moveable Feasts in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday*, is always the first *Tuesday* after the first New Moon after *January*, and the *Sunday* following, is *Quadragesima*, and the sixth *Sunday* after is *Easter-day*, and the fifth *Sunday* after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*; and the *Thursday* following, being 40 days after the *Resurrection*, is *Ascension day*; Ten days after which, or 50 days after *Easter*, is *Pentecost*, or *Whitsunday*, and the *Sunday* following, is *Trinity-Sunday*; which computation of the Church of *England*, agrees with all the *Eastern* Christian Churches; for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *An. 532.* and ever since, till 1582. it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid. Yet cannot it be denied, but that this old computation is become erroneous; for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667. and not one *Easter* in another year, as in 1668. as this Author observed formerly in his Proposals to the Parliament.

But to reduce all to the same order, as it was at the Birth of Christ, that so the Annunciation or Conception of our Saviour, may be at the *Vernal Equinox*, his Nativity at the Winter Solstice, and *St. John* his fore-runner at the Summer Solstice, as it ought to be, may easily be effected, if His Majesty pleased to Command, that from this year, 1672. forward, there may be omitted 15 Leap years: that is, let there be no more *Dies intercalares*, for the next 60 years to come, but that every year may consist of 365 days only, for thereby would the year be brought back, just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 Minutes, and 8 Seconds: for the year consisting of 365 days, 5 hours, 49 Minutes, and 16 Seconds every 4th year, putting in a whole day, or 24 hours, there is put in too much by 42 Minutes, and 56 Seconds, which by 418 Leap years now since Christs Birth, have thrust back our year just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 Minutes, and 8 Seconds.

Advent-Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the 4th Sunday before *Christmasts-day*, or the nearest Sunday to *St. Andrews day*, whether before or after.

The year in *England*, according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the first of *January*, but the *English Church* and State begins the year from the day of *Christs Incarnation*, viz. on the 25th of *March*, which is also observed in *Spain*: yet the *Portuguese* (as in divers Countreys in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venetians* on the first of *March*, according to the *Epac*: the *Grecians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as
begin-

ning just at the *Periodical* day of the *Suns* return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England*, according to the Custom of the *Egyptians* and ancient *Romans*, at Midnight, and counted by 12 hours to Mid-day, and again by 12 hours to next Midnight, whereas in *Italy*, *Bobemia*, *Poland*, and some other Countreys, their account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the clock to the next Sun-setting, and at *Noremberg*, and *Wittembergh* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* account, they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-fett. But *Astronomers* accomodating their calculations to the most noble time of the day, begin their Account from Noon to Noon, as do still the *Arabians* and some other.

English
Numbe-
ring.

There was a time when those Names of *Number* amongst all civiliz'd Nations were unknown to them, and probably they then applied the Fingers of one, and sometimes of both Hands to things, whereof they desired to keep Account, (as is yet done among the illiterate *Indians*) and thence it may be, that the *Numeral words* are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *Decem*, *Undecem*, *Duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* instead of *Numeral Words* used the *Letters* of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the tenth *Letter*.

The *Latines* made use onely of 7 of their *Capital Alphabets*, viz.



MDCLXVI, all comprehended in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order, in the fatal year, 1666, which never did happen before, nor ever will happen again; and therefore in memory thereof for the future

ture it might be *expedient*, especially for the *Londons* to count thus (X) VI. 1672. (X) VII. 1673. &c.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years ago) used onely *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the *Figures*, 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Christians learnt first of the *Maures*, or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND in general.

OF Governments there can be but *Three Kinds*, for either *One* or *More*, or *All*, must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If *One*, then it is a *Monarchy*; If *More* (that is an Assembly of Choice Persons) then it is *Aristocracy*; If *All* (that is, the *Assembly* of the *People*) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments the *Monarchical* as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *perfection* (Unity being the perfection of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

Ἦν ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιτηνὴν ἕως κοίτης ἰσῶ;
Ἦς βασιλεὺς —

For the transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28.2.

Of Monarchies, some are *Despotical*, where the

the Subjects like Servants, are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Sovereign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*. Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws, consented and sworn unto by the King ; as is done by all Christian Princes at their Coronations.

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France*, hath been long practised ; or to the next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, whereupon the death of every Prince, without respect had to their Heirs or next of Blood, another by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*, and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Or *Hereditary Paternal* Monarchies, some are dependent, and holden of earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do homage for the same ; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* (though this bestifly denied by Scotch Writers) and of *Man*, that held in *Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope ; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no Supreme Superiour upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme Independent* and *Undeposable Head*, according to the known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European Kingdoms*, a freedom from all subjection to the *Emperor*, or *Laws* of the *Empire* ; for that the *Roman Emperors* obtaining antiently the *Dominion* of this Land by force of Arms ; and afterwards abandoning the
same,

same, the Right by the Law of Nations returning to their former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of subjection from the Bishop of *Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdoms groan: as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits*, *Provisions*, and *Dispensations*, on several cases to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are subject.

England is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy*, and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King that will own his people as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom, that of all the Kingdoms of the World, is the most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*, whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light,

It is a Monarchy that without Interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government the English seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleversations*, or overturnings, when all the Art
that

Art that the Devil or Man could imagine was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Commonwealth, the most and the best of English Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty, though invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that ancient Government.

C H A P. IV.

Of the KING of ENGLAND, and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of His Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.

Name.

THE King is so called from the Saxon word *Koning*, intimating Power and Knowledge, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.

Title.

The Title antiently of the Saxon King *Edgar*, was, *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. The British, German, Irish, and *Deucaliedonian Seas*; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique, Britanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus.*

The

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia*, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith.

The King is only *Dei Gratia* simply (i.e.) from the favor of none but God; and the Archbishops and Bishops, to whom that Title is given, must understand, *Dei Gratia & Regis*, or *Dei Gratia & voluntate Regis*.

Defender of the Faith, was anciently used by the Kings of England, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of Oxford; but in the year 1521, more affixt by a Bull from Pope Leo the Tenth, for a Book written by Henry the Eighth against Luther, in defence of some points of the Romish Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Antient, Catholick, and Apostolical Faith*.

Primogenitus Ecclesie belongs to the Kings of England, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King in the World that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Fulius* the 2d. conferred on the Kings of England, in the fifth year of Henry the 8th. though before used by Henry the 7th. and since onely by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of H. 4. to H. 6. *Excellent Grace*, to Ed. 4. *High and Mighty Prince*; to Hen. 8, first *Hightness*, then *Majesty*, and now *Sacred Majesty*, after the Custom of the Eastern Emperors, that used *'Αγία Βασιλεια*.

The King of England in his publick Instruments and Letters, styles himself *Nos, We*, in the Plural Number. Before King John's time, Kings used the Singular Number; which Custom

stom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste me- ipso apud West.*

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Syr*, from *Cyr*, in the Greek *Κύρ* an Abbreviation of *Κύριος* and *Κύριε* *Dominus*, much used to the Greek Emperours; but *Syr* or *Domine* is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergy-men, prefixt before their Christian names; now in that manner onely to *Baronets* and *Knights of the Bath*, and *Knights Batchelours*; yet in *France*, *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved onely for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas of Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir* or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper onely to God, and stood (not unlike our new Fanaticks, called *Quakers*) so perversely for such Nominal Liberty (being in other points meer *Pharisses*) that no penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperor: *Uti videre est apud Josephum & alios. Sed hoc obiter.*

Arms.

Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in a Shield for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France*, till after the Wars in the *Holy-land*, about 400 years ago, unless it were in the Kings of *Europe*.

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure a Cross Formy between four Martlets Or.*

Afterward the *Danish* Kings Reigning in *England*,

land, bare Or *Semi de Harts Gules*, 3 *Lyons Passant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest the Kings of England bare two *Leopards*, born first by the Conqueror as Duke of Normandy, till the time of Henry the Second, who in right of his Mother annexed her Paternal Coat, the *Lyon of Aquitaine*, which being of the same Field, Metal, and form with the *Leopards*, from thenceforward they were joyntly Marshalled in one *Shield*, and Blazoned 3 *Lyons*, as at present.

King Edward the Third in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of France, with the Arms of England quartered the Arms of France, which then were *Azure*, *Semy Flower-de-luces Or*; afterwards changed to three *Flower-de-luces*; whereupon Henry the Fifth of England caused the *English Arms* to be changed likewise: King James upon the Union of England and Scotland, caused the Arms of France and England to be quartered with Scotland and Ireland, and are thus blazoned.

The King of England beareth for his Sovereign *Ensigns Armorial*, as followeth.

In the first place *Azure*, 3 *Flower-de-luces Or*; or the *Regal Arms* of France, quartered with the *Imperial Ensigns* of England, which are *Gules* three *Lyons Passant Gardant in Pale Or*. In the second place, within a double *Tressure counter-flowered de lis Or*, a *Lyon Rampant Gules*, for the *Royal Arms* of Scotland. In the third place, *Azure*, an *Irish Harp Or*, stringed *Argent*, for the *Royal Ensigns* of Ireland. In the fourth place as in the first. All within the *Garter*, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order; above the same an *Helmet*, answerable to His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold doubled

led *Ermin*, adorned with an Imperial Crown, and surmounted for a Crest by a *Lion Passant Gardant Crowned* with the like ; supported by a *Lion Rampant Gardant Or, Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixt, passing between his fore-legs, and reflex'd over his back *Or*; both standing upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, were the *Dragon* and *Lion*.

The Arms of *France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because, from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been always *Ensigns* of a Kingdom; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforesaid, and probably because thereby the French might be the more easily induced to acknowledge the *English Title*.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by King *Edward the Third*, the Founder of that Order; and that none might believe his design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed; whereof more in the Chapter of the Knights of the Garter.

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by *Richard the First*, to intimate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal Man, but of God onely; and afterward taken up by *Edward the Third*, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*. The device of a *Portcullis* of a Castle, yet to be seen
in

in many places, was the Badge or Cognizance of the *Beauforts*, Sons of *John of Ghaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, because they were born at his Castle of *Beaufort* in *France*.

The antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England*, and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles* adjacent, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighboring Nations; and our Law saith, the *Sea* is of the *Liegeance* of the King, as well as the *Land*; and, as a mark thereof, all Ships of *Forreigners* have antiently demanded leave to Fish, and pass in these *Seas*; and do at this day lower their *Topails* to all the Kings Ships of War; and therefore children born upon those *Seas* (as it sometimes hath hapned) are accounted natural born Subjects of the King of *England*, and need no naturalization, as others born out of his *Dominions*.

To *England*, *Henry* the First annex *Normandy*, and *Henry* the Second *Ireland*, being styled onely Lord of *Ireland*, till 33 *H.* 8. although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

Henry the Second also annex the Dukedoms of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Tourain*, and *Mayn*; *Edward* the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right, though not the possession, of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The *Dominions* of the King of *England* are at this day, in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the *Isles* about it, above 40 in number, small and great, whereof some very

very considerable; and all the Seas adjacent. More over the Islands of *Fersey*, *Guernsey*, *Aldernay*, and *Sark*, which are Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudos*, *New-Netherlands*, with several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East-Indies*, and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the North parts of *America*, by right of first discovery to *Estroit land*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New-found-land*, and to *Guiana* in the South, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not possession.

Patrimony.

King *William* the Conqueror getting by right of Conquest all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries and religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed among his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some Retribution of Rents, or Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesne*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domains*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Prædium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of some Superiour, depend mediately or immediately on the Crown, but the Lands possessed by the Crown being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being Sacred, cannot become *Profane*, are or should be permanent and inalienable. And yet they have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) much alienated. However there is yet

yet left or was lately, almost in every County of *England*, a *Forest*, a *Park*, a *Castle*, or Royal Palace belonging to the King; and in divers Counties there are many *Parks*, *Castles*, or *Palaces*, and *Forests*, still belonging to His Majesty, for to receive and divert Him, when he shall please in his Royal Progresses to visit those parts: A Grandeur not to be parallell'd perhaps by any King in the whole World.

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *Eng* *Reve-*
land, were antiently greater, than of any King in *nues*,
Europe, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm Rents, almost enough to discharge all the ordinary expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown Revenues much alienated, and the Crown Charges exceedingly increased, by reason of the late vast augmentation of the Revenues, and strength by Sea and Land, of our two next neighbor-Nations abroad, and of the many Factious, Mutinous, and Rebellious spirits at home, did unanimously conclude, that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to settle upon His Majesty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand pounds; and accordingly, with the Kings consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was establish'd by Imposts, upon Imported, and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *Eng-*
land, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged, would bring up the former impaired Crown Revenues to the said sum. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of
the

the King of *Eng'and*, are not above the twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France*, hath yearly above one hundred and fifty Millions of Livres, that is, above Eleven Millions of pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the publick Revenues of the *United Netherlands* coming all out of the Subjects Purses, are near Seven Millions of pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King be truly paid to the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivulets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun, those kind vapors, wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and whereby all His Majesties Land and Sea-Forces (by whose vigilance we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King, and Royal Family (by which the Honour and splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid, and brought into the Exchequer, it is sure, that in all *Europe*, there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, proportionably, doth reimburse the same,

It was complained by *H. 4. of France*, *Que les despens que faisoient les Offciers de l'Es-pargne montoient a plus que la Taille*; That the charges of the Exchequer-Office exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues; whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but onely that the necessary Charges of the Crown, are of late so
great

great; that the Kings settled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a *Magnifying-Glass*, whereby it appears a great grievance, and never making use of those *Prospective Glasses* (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the Calamity, that is coming on like an armed man, and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of *England's* Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid, base ways, used in other Countreys, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices of Justice and Law, by Merchandizing, by a general impost upon all manner of Victuals, and Clothes, by *Puertossecos*, or Impost upon all Goods, at the entrance into any Inland County, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection &c.

But the Revenues of the King of *England* consist either in Demesnes, (as afore) or in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwal*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths, and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations; but more especially of late, in those few Imposts aforementioned.

The mighty power of the King of *England* before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our neighbour-Nations. What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tried by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments

E

and

Strength.

and People, having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those Good Kings designs: but now, that the Parliaments of all the three Kingdoms, seem to vie, which shall more readily comply with their Sovereigns Desires and Designs; it is not easy to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now Reigning, might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly, as King onely of *England*, which is like a huge Fortress, or Garrisoned Town, fenced, not only with strong Works, her Port-Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded also with excellent Out-works, the strongest and best built Ships of War in the World; then so abundantly furnish'd within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire, (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the defensive strength of the King of *England*; now for his Offensive Puissance. How formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand, that the King of *England* is well able, when ever he is willing, to raise of *English-men*, two hundred thousand, and of *English* Horse, Fifty thousand, (for so many, during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town or Village; and when they shall consider, that the valiant and martial Spirit of the *English*, their natural Agility of Body, their patience, hardiness, and steadfastness is such, and their fear of death so little, that no neighbor-Nation, upon equal Number
and

and Terms, scarce durst ever abide Battel with them, either at Sea, or at Land : when they shall consider, that for transporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command 160 excellent Ships of War ; and can hire 200 stout *English* Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War ; that he can soon Man the same with the best Sea-Soldiers (if not the best Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining such a mighty Fleet, sufficient Money for a *competent time* may be raised onely by a Land-Tax, and for a long time by a moderate Excise, and that upon such Commodities onely, as naturally occasion Excess or Luxury, Wantonness, Idleness, Pride, or corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous scituation of *England*, the King thereof (if he be not wanting to himself, or his Subjects wanting to him) must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is also said to be Master of every Town, when it shall please him ; so he that is Master of the Sea, may be said, in some sort, to be Master of every Countrey, at least bordering upon the Sea ; for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

Rex Angliæ est Persona mixta cum Sacerdote, say *Person*.
our Lawyers. He is a Priest as well as a King.

He is anointed with Oil, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*, to intimate that his person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual* ; and therefore at the Coronation, hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment*, called the *Dalmatica*

matica, of *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King, as a Spiritual Person, received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*, all *Extra Parochial Tythes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men, both by Common and Canon-Law, are pronounced incapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church: as *Constantine* the Emperor, said of himself, *Εγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὲρ Θεῶ καθεσμενὸν Ἐπίσκοπος εἰμι*. But I am constituted Bishop for External things of the Church,

Rex idem hominum Phabique Sacerdos.

He is, as the *Roman* Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supream Pastor of *England*, and hath not onely Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he Blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church-Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender, that they have made it *High Treason*, onely to imagine, or intend the death of the King. And because by imagining, or conspiring the death of the King's Councillors, or Great Officers of His Household, the destruction of the King hath thereby some-
times

times ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith *Stat. 3. H. 7.*) that also was made Felony, to be punish'd with death, although in all other Cases Capital, the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*: and an *Englishman* may not in other Cases be punish'd with death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the King's Person, that to offend against those Persons, and those Things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to kill some of the Crown-Officers, or to kill any of the King's Judges, executing their Office, or to counterfeit the King's Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High-Treason*: because by all these, the King's Person is represented: and *High-Treason* is, in the Eye of the Law, so horrid, that besides loss of Life, and Honour, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, his Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen* (saith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittatur heredibus quod vivant*. High Treason is so grievous a crime, that the Law, not content with the Life, and Estate, and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the King's Person, shall go unpunish'd, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any Will, and so cannot offend) during his Idocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punish'd as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds, that he cannot commit Felony or Petit-Treason, nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the King, by an antient Record, it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administered to him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be Signed by the advice of his Council; no other Physitians but what is mentioned in the Warrant, to Administer to him; the *Physicians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any Apothecary; and to use the assistance onely of such *Chyrurgeons*, as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound, by his Allegiance, to defend his Person in his *Natural* as well as *Politick* capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, that the *Life* and *Member* of every Subject, is at the service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ* & *dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose Life or Limb, in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions; or assisting him in the execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal hearted Subject.

Office.

The *Office* of the King of *England* in the Laws of King *Edward* the Confessor, is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat & ab injuriis defendat*; and (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*. To fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to Protect and Govern his People, so that they may (if possible)

fible) lead quiet and peaceable lives, in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Privileges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws and Customs of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity. &c.

The King for the better performance of this *Power* great and weighty Office, hath certain *Jura and Pre-Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Preeminences, and Privileges inherent in the Crown, called antiently by Lawyers, *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some, the King holds by the Law of Nations, others by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws, in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the Kings Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King onely, and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act of Parliament, to declare War, make Peace, send and receive Ambassadors, make Leagues and Treaties with any Foreign States, gives Commissions for levying Men and Arms by Sea and Land, or for Pressing Men if need require, disposing of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War, and publick Moneys; appoint the Metal, weight, Purity, and Value thereof, and by his Proclamation make any Foreign Coyne, to be lawful Money of England.

By his Royal Prerogative may of his meer Will and Pleasure Convoke, Adjourn, Prorogue, Remove, and Dissolve Parliaments; may to any Bill passed by both Houses of Parliament, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) His Royal Assent, without which, a Bill is as a Body

without a Soul. May at his pleasure encrease the Number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons*, and bestowing *Privileges* upon any other Towns, to send *Burgeses* to *Parliament*. May call to *Parliament*, by *Writ*, whom he in His Princely Wisdom, thinketh fit, and may refuse to send His *Writ* to some others that have sate in former *Parliaments*. Hath alone, the choice and nomination of all *Commanders*, and other *Officers* at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates*, *Counsellors*, and *Officers of State*; of all *Bishops*, and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*, the bestowing of all *Honours*, both of Higher and of lower Nobility of *England*; the Power of determining *Rewards* and *Punishments*.

By His Letters Patent, may erect new *Counties*, *Universities*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *Schools*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Courts of Justice*, *Forrests*, *Chases*, *Free-Warrens*, &c.

The King by his Prerogative, hath power to *Enfranchise* an *Alien*, and make him a *Denison*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant *Letters of Mart* or *Reprisal*, to grant *Safe Conduits*, &c.

The King, by His Prerogative, hath had at all times, the Right of *Purveyance*, or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of *Viſtuals* near the Court; and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages, at reasonable rates; also by Proclamation, to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, &c. which His Majesty now Reigning was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof, to accept of some other recompence.

Debt

Debts due to the King, are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorship*, and *Administration*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the *Debtor* from the Arrest of other *Creditors*.

May distrain for the whole Rent upon one Tenant, that holdeth not the whole Land; may require the *Ancestors* Debt of the Heir, though not especially bound, is not obliged to demand his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrein where he list.

No Proclamation can be made, but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He onely can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People, without which, no man may ask it publickly.

No Forreſt, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his Goods in an open Market, will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair, with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him, prejudice him.

His Servants in Ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff*, *Constable*, *Churchwarden*, &c.

All Receivers of Money for the King, or Accomptants to him for any of his *Revenues*,

their Persons; Lands, Goods, Heirs, Executors, Administrators, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer, against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King, and in this Suit, the King's Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some priviledges above others,

In *Doubtful Cases, Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be especially named therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt-Tenancy*; no *Estoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgement final* in a *Writ of Right*,

Judgements entred against the King's Title, are entred with a *Sulvo Fure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the King's Council at Law, can make out his Title better; that Judgement shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative might have demanded reasonable *Aid-money* of His Subjects, to Knight his eldest Son at the age of Fifteen, and to Marry his eldest Daughter at the age of Seven years: which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty pounds a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken prisoner, Aid-money is to be paid by the Subjects, to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes, Him thereunto moving, may *protect* any man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is *Party*, His Officers with an *Arrest*, by force of a Process

at

at Law, may enter, and (if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any man, although every Man's House is said to be his Castle, and hath a Priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not full against the King by *Institution* onely, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold Plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The King of England by His Prerogative, is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the custody of the Persons and Estates of such, as for want of understanding, cannot govern themselves, or serve the King; so the Persons and Estates of *Ideots* and *Lunaticks*, are in the custody of the King, that of *Ideots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks*, to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody or Wardships of all such Infants, whose Ancestors had their Lands by Tenure in *Capite*, or Knights-service, were ever since the Conquest in the Kings of England, to the great Honour and Benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some abuses made some of the People out of love with their good, and the right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The King by His Prerogative, is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, (and is (as the *Great Ocean* is, of all Rivers) the *Receptacle* of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause, all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King: All *Treasure-Trove*, (that is *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate* or *Bullion*, found, and the owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Wayfs, Stray, Wrecks*, not granted away by him, or any former Kings; all *waste Ground*
or

or *Land* recovered from the Sea; all *Land* of *Aliens*, dying before *Naturalization*, or *Denization*, and all things, whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, in whose Ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales*, *Sturgeons*, *Dolphins*, &c. *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans* not markt, and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church, the Kings *Prerogative* and *Power* is extraordinary great. He only hath the Patronage of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d'Eslire*, whom he hath first nominated; none can be consecrated *Bishop*, or take possession of the Revenues of the *Bishoprick*, without the King's special Writ or Assent. He is the *Guardian*, or *Nursing Father* of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the Three and twentieth year of King *Edward* the first, it was alledged in a Pleading, and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National* or *Provincial Synod*; and with the advice and consent thereof, to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances*, and *Constitutions*; to introduce into the Church, what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit; reform and correct all *Hereses*, *Schisms*, punish *Contempts*, &c. and therein, and thereby to declare, what *Doctrines* in the Church, are fit to be published or professed; what *Translation of the Bible* to be allowed; what *Books of the Bible* are *Canonical*, and what *Apocryphal*, &c.

The King hath a Power, not only to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the limits of any old *Bishoprick*; or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice*; but also, by His Letters Patents, may erect new *Bishopricks*, as *Henry* 8th. did six at one time; and the late King *Charles*, the Martyr intended to do at *St. Albans*, for the honour

honor of the first *Martyr of England*, and for contracting the too large extent of the *Bishoprick of Lincoln*; may also erect new *Archbishopricks, Patriarchates, &c.*

In the Twenty eighth of *Elizabeth*, when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting *Faculies*, conferring *Holy Orders, Ecclesiastical Censures*, the Oath *Ex Officio, Non-Residency, &c.* The Queen much incensed, forbad them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, &c.

The King hath power to pardon the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useles; to dispence with the rigor of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, and with any thing that is onely *Prohibitum & malum per accidens, & non malum in se*. As for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold two *Benefices*, or to succeed his Father in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non-Resident, &c.* For a Bishop to hold a vacant Bishoprick, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice in commendam or Trust*.

Hath Power to dispence with some *Acts of Parliament, Penal Statutes*, by *Non-Obstantes*, where himself is onely concerned, to moderate the rigor of the Laws according to *Equity and Conscience*, to alter or suspend any particular Law, that he judgeth healthful to the *Commonwealth*; to grant special *Priviledges and Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a Man, by Law condemned; to Interpret by his Judges, Statutes, and in Cases not defined by Law, to determine and pass Sentence.

And this is that *Royal Prerogative*, which in the Hand of a King, is a *Scepter of Gold*; but in the Hands of Subjects, is a *Rod of Iron*.

This is that *Fus Corona*, a Law that is parcel of the Law of the Land; part of the *Common-*

mon-Law, and contained in it; and hath the precedence of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law, is every Custom. *Quæ exaltet se in Prerogativam Regis.*

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to Justice and Peace, are so essential to Royalty, that they are for ever inherent in the Crown, and make the Crown; they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, that a Prerogative in Point of Government, cannot be Restrained or bound by Act of Parliament, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes and Persians*: Wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl. 42. Ed. 3. Numb. 7.*) declared, that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing, that tended to the dispersion of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of *England*, as he is *Debitor Justicie*, to his People, so is he in Conscience, obliged to defend and maintain all the Rites of the Crown in possession, and to endeavor the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed; and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England*, was given when *Henry the Eighth*, waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the House of Commons (as the Lord *Herbert* observes, *Hist. Hen. 8.*) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State, was, when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *Dissolving Parliaments*; gave it (though only *Pro illa vice*)

to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed, it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seems a *Paradox*) to be far more sollicitous, that the King should maintain and defend his own Prerogative and Preeminence, than their Rights and Liberties; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other side, it much concernsevery King of *England*, to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *Charles the First, That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supream Supremacy Magistrates*, as *Crowns, Scepters, Purple Robe, Golly and Soden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England*, as to any other Prince in *Europe*; he holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage*, nor receiveth his Investiture or Instalment from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any, but God onely. Not to the Emperor, for, *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Angliae in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England*, hath been declared in *Parliaments* long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be Emperor of *England and Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he chooseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*: such as was antiently worn by the Emperors of *Rome*, and that, because his Predecessors have triumphed; not only over Five Kings of *Ireland*,

Ireland, but also over the Welsh, Scotch, and French Kings.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperor, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is *Ἀυτοκράτωρ* in the State, so he is *Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος* in the Church. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the Bishop of Rome, whose long arrogated Authority in England was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full Parliament of all the Lords Spiritual as well as Temporal, declared null, and the King of England declared to be by antient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supream Governor.*

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Ordinarius*, Supream Ordinary in all the Diocesses of England, *Ἐπίσκοπος ἡ τοῦ Ἐπισκόπου*, and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the Tenth and First Fruits of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supream Right of Patronage through all England, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices of England; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid, present not in due time; nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount, Supream Landlord* of all the Lands of England; and all Landed Men are mediately, or immediately his Tenants, by some Tenure or other: For no man in England, but the King hath *Allodium & directum Dominium*, the sole and Independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Fus perpetuum*, and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Sovereign for it:

so

so it is not simply his own, he must swear Fealty to some Superiour.

The King is *Summus Totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, *Supream Judge*, or *Lord Chief Justice* of all *England*. He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here, as in *France*, *Haute Moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the execution of the Law, and whatsoever Power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself, so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognizance of any Cause (as anciently Kings sate in the Court, now called the *Kings Bench*; *Henry the Third* in his *Court of Exchequer*; and *Henry the Seventh*; and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff, and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgment, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of *Rome*, as it doth in other Principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the *Spanish*, and other Dominions of *Christendom*: nor in either to the People of *England* (as some of late hath dreamed) who in themselves, or by their Representatives in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever Subordinate, and never Superior, nor so much as co-ordinate to the King of *England*.

The King being the onely Sovereign, and Supream Head, is furnished with Plenary Power, Prerogative, and Jurisdiction to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbor Kings do want a full Pow-

er to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in Causes Ecclesiastical.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, à quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.*

Divinity. The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally is often in *Holy Writ*, by *God himself*, attributed to *Great Princes*; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven and Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all order fails and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation.

Frequently in the *Civil-Law* those Divine Titles, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratissimus*, &c. were given to the Emperors: moreover the substance of the Titles of God was used by the Antient Christian Emperors, as *Divinitus nostra* & *Eternitatis nostra*, &c. As imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly onely in God; and the good Christians of those times, out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperor (as *Joseph* was wont to swear by the life of *Pharaoh*) and *Vegetus*, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justify it, *Nam Imperatori (saith he) tanquam presenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.* For a faithful Devotion to the Emperor, as to

a corporeal god upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent service to be paid; for then we truly serve *God*, when with a Loyal affection we love him, whom *God* hath placed to Raigh over us.

So the Laws of *England* looking upon the King, as *God upon Earth*, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to *God* alone, as Justice in the Abstract, *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere*. So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare*. And as *God* is perfect, so the Law will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by *Act of Parliament*) is *ipso facto* purged. Nonage or Minority; for his grant of Lands, though held in his Natural, not Politick capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of Immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is in Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation of himself, that liveth for ever all *Interregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely, without any Coernation, Ceremony, or *Act* to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*. That the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*; and therefore cannot be non-suited, (as Lawyers speak) in all his Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence

sence Chamber, wheresoever the Chair of State is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. And His Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said Chair, when they enter into the Presence Chamber, or into the House of Lords in Parliament.

He hath a kind of *Universal Influence*, over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories, may be said to feel at all times, his Power and his Goodness, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit, Omnium Otium illius Labor, Omnium delicias illius Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.*

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from Death to Life, by pardoning them whom the Law hath condemned, can create to the Highest Dignity, as Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c. and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He, in his own Dominions (as God) saith, *Vindicta est mihi*; for all punishments do proceed from him, in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he only can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgment by the mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of England cannot do. *Rex Angliae nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself, or his Successors, of any part of his Regal Power, *Prerogative*, and *Authority*, inherent and annexed to the Crown: Not that there is any defect in the Kings Power (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lye, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction:) Not but that the King of England, hath as absolute a Power over

all his Subjects, as any Christian Prince, right-fully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he still hath a kind of Omnipotency, not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects, *Nemo quidem de factis ejus presumat disputare* (saith Bracton) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii, multo minus privata persona, disputare*, Not but that the King may do what he please, without either opposition or resistance, and without being questioned by his Subjects; for the King cannot be impleaded for any crime; no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot Arrest himself, (If the King should seize the Lands (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular Subject, having no Title by Law, so to do; there is no remedy; Onely this, *Locus erit* (saith the same Bracton) *supplicatione quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad penam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem*. There may be Petitions and Supplications made, that His Majesty will be pleased to Rule according to Law, which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient, that he must expect that the *King of Kings* will be the *Avenger* of oppressed Loyal Subjects.

His Counsellors may also dissuade him, his Officers may decline his unlawful Commands, the persecuted may fly, all may use Prayers and Tears, the only Weapons of the Primitive, and best Christians, and (rather than resist by force and Arms) meekly to suffer Martyrdom, the Crown whereof, is utterly taken away by all resistance.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Furamento, & Sal-*

Et salva Conscientia sua ; because by an Oath at his Coronation. and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature*, *Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his People, to do Justice, and shew Mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them ; to allow them their just Rights and Liberties ; to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the enacting of good Laws. Two things especially, the King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, *viz*, make *New Laws*, and raise *New Taxes*, there being something of *odium* in both of them, the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property ; Therefore, that all occasion of disaffection towards the King, (the Breath of our Nostrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is Stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided ; it was wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless the Kings of *England* usually Govern this Kingdom, by the ordinary known Laws and Customs of the Land, (as the Great God doth the World, by the Laws of Nature) yet in some cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his extraordinary power of working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, to the Kings of *England*, *Quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *Super-excellent*, if not *Miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good
King

King *Edward the Confessor*, that is, to remove, and to cure the *Struma* or *Scrofula*, that stubborn disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*,

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some Malignant *Nonconformists*, to the power of Fancy, and exalted Imagination; but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year. The manner of the cure is briefly thus.

Upon certain days almost every week, so long as the cold Seasons last, His Majesty is Graciously pleased to permit all the sick of that Disease, to be brought into his Royal Presence, after they have been carefully viewed and allowed by His Majesties Surgeons; then there is an appointed short Form of *Divine Service*, wherein are read (besides some short Prayers, pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture, taken out of the Gospel, and at these words (*They shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall recover*) the King gently draws both his Hands over the fore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the Touch of every one.

Again, at these words (*That Light was the true Light, which Lighteth every Man that cometh into the World*) pertinently used, if it be considered, that that Light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly, than in the healing of so many leprous and sick persons. At those words, the King putteth about the neck of each sick person, a piece of *Gold*, called (from the impression) an *Angel*, being in value, about two Thirds of a *French Pistol*,

In consideration of these, and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom, nor other Potentate, receives from His Subjects

Respect.

jects more *Reverence, Honour and Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his people at their first Addresses kneel to him; he is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all Persons, (not the Prince, or other Heir apparent excepted) stand bare in the presence of the King, and in the Presence-Chamber (though in the King's absence) all Men are not only bare, but also, do, or ought to do reverence to the Chair of State. Onely it was once indulged by Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services performed by *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Suffex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her Presence, but perhaps, in imitation of the like liberty, allowed by King *Philip* her Husband: and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility, there called *Grandees of Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the Kings Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit, and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the Kings Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a Married Woman, and others, whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact,

The Kings onely Testimony of any thing done in his Presence, is of as high a nature and credit, as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for the dispatch of *Justice*, he useth no other witness but himself, viz. *Teste meipso*.

C H A P. V.

*Of Succession to the Crown of England,
and of the King's Minority, Incapacity,
and Absence.*

THE King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance*, and the Laws and Customs of *England*.

Upon the death of the King, the next of kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of Parents, not Subjects of *England*, as by the Law, and many examples in the *English Histories*, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King, before any *Proclamation, Coronation, Publication*, or consent of *Peers or People*.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father to Son*, and his Heirs; for want of Sons, to the eldest Daughter, and her Heirs; for want of Daughter, to the Brother and his Heirs; and for want of Brother, to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather custom of *France*, hath here no more force, than it had antiently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain*, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that *French* custom is still, and ever was in use.

In case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the custom of the descent of Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit, so from King *Edward* the Sixth, the Crown and Crown-Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the *Half-Blood*, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the *Half-Blood*, to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King, dye not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante beneplacito*, and of all Justices of Peace,

Minority. During the Minority of the King of *England*, whatsoever is enacted in Parliament, he may, afterwards, at the age of 24 revoke; and utterly null by His Letters Patent, under His Great Seal, and this by *Stat. 28. H. 8. c. 17.*

If the King be likely to leave His Crown to an Infant, He doth usually by *Testament*, appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of, by the three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who, by Nature or Alliance, hath most interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the Uncle by the *Mother-side*, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*; is made Protector; so during the Minority of *Edward the Sixth*, his Uncle, by the Mothers side, the Duke of *Somerset*, had the Tuition of him, and was called Protector; and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the Minority of *Edward the Fifth*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

Incapacity. If the King of *England* be *Non compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable Disease, Weakness, or old Age, become incapable of Governing, then is made a *Regent, Protector, or Guardian* to Govern.

King *Edward the Third*, being at last, aged, sick, and weak, and, by grief, for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in Body and Mind, did of his own Will, Create his Fourth Son,

John

John, Duke of *Lancaster*, Guardian, or Regent of *England*.

If the King be absent upon any Forreign *Absence*. Expedition, or otherwise, (which antiently was very usual) the custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission, under the Great Seal, giving him several Titles and Powers, according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper* of the *Kingdom*. and therewith hath had the general power of a King, as was practised, during the absence of *Edward* the First, Second, and Third; and of *Henry* the Fifth: but *Henry* the Sixth, to the Title of *Warden* or *Guardian*, added the Stile of *Protector* of the Kingdom, and of the Church of *England*, and gave him so great Power, in his absence, that he was *tantum non Rex*, swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the Crown; executing Laws, summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste*, as King, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes, during the King's absence, the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of several Noblemen, and sometimes of Bishops, as less dangerous for attempting any usurpation of the Crown; sometimes to one Bishop: as *Hubert*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Vice-Roy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders*, though his Son then, but nine years old, had the name of *Protector*; *John Stratford*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Governor both of the Kings Son, and of the Realm; so King *Henry* the First, during his absence (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted

constituted *Roger*, that famous Bishop of *Salisbury*, sole Governor of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government,

Lastly, sometimes the Queen, as two several times, during the absence of *Henry* the Eighth in *France*.

C H A P. VI.

The Queen of England.

Name.

THE Queen so called from the *Saxon* *Koningen*, whereof the last Syllable is pronounced by Forreigners, as *gbeen* in *English*, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-house* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

Prerogative.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an Alien born, and though during the life of the King, she be *Feme Covert*, (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee-Simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *Feme-sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *Feme-Covert* may do.

She may present, by her Self, to a Spiritual Benefice; and in a *Quare impedit*, brought by her, plenary by the presentation of another, is

is no more a Bar against her, than it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced, if she be Non-suit-
ed in any Action, &c.

Had antiently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Reginae*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much, as by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, &c, came to the King.

Of latter times, hath had as large a Dower, as any Queen in Christendom; hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, &c.

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned, if she be *Plaintiff* the Summons in the Process need not to have the solemnity of 15 days, &c.

Is reputed the second Person in the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it *High-Treason* to conspire her death, or to violate Her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attorney* and *Solicitor*, for the Queens sake, have respect above others, and place within the Bar with the Kings Council.

The like Honour, the like Reverence and Respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen, both by Subjects and Forreigners; and also to the Queen *Dowager*, or Widow-Queen, who also, above other Subjects, loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Catherine*, Widow to King *Henry* the Fifth, being married to *Owen ap Theodore*, Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*; much less, doth a Queen by Inheritance, or a Queen Sovereign of *England*, follow her Husbonds condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

C H A P.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Sons and Daughters of ENGLAND.

THe Children of the King of *England*, are called the Sons and Daughters of *England*; because all the Subjects of *England*, have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and Disposing of them, is onely in the King.

*Eldest
Son,*

The eldest Son of the King, is born Duke of *Cornwall*; and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day presumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, so that he may that day, sue for the Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created Prince of *Wales*, whose *Investiture* is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate*, and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his hand a *Verge of Gold*, the Embleme of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate, that he must be a Husband to his Countrey, and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patent, to hold the said Principality, to him and his Heirs, Kings of *England*, by which words, the separation of this Principality is prohibited: his Mantle which he wears in Parliament, is once more doubled, , or hath one Guard more than a Dukes, and his Coronet of
Crosses

Crosses and Flower-de-luces, and his Cap of State indented.

Since our present King's happy Restauration, it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, shall use and bear his Coronet of *Crosses and Flower-de-luces* with one Arch, and in the midst a *Ball and Cross*, as hath the Royal *Diadem*. That the Duke of *York*, and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, shall use and bear their Coronets, composed of *Crosses and Flower-de-luces* only, but all their Sons respectively, having the Title of Dukes, shall bear and use their Coronets, composed of *Crosses and Flower-de-luces*, such as are used in the composure of the Coronets of Dukes, not being of the Royal Family.

From the day of his Birth, he is commonly stiled the Prince, a Title in *England*, given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was first given by King *Edward the First*, to his eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation, till that time, unwilling to submit to the Yoke of strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caernarvan Castle*, in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, as some affirm, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King Nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands Honours and Revenues, belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwal*, and

Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the Union of *England*, and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magnæ Britannie Princeps*, but more ordinarily the Prince of *Wales*. As eldest Son to the King of *Scotland*, he is Duke of *Rothsay*, and Seneschal of *Scotland* from his Birth,

The King of *England*'s Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was alway stiled, Duke of *Normandy*.

Antiently the Princes Arms of *Walee*, whilst they were Sovereigns, bare quarterly *Gules*, and Or, four *Lyons passant gardant counterchanged*,

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from those of the King of only by addition of a *Label*, of three Points, charged with nine *Torteaux*, and the Device of the Prince is a *Coronet*, beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which in the *German*, or old *Saxon* Tongue is, *I Serve*, aluding, perhaps to that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilst his Father liveth, differeth not from a Servant*. This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy*, by *John*, King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the *French*, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the vulgar, called the *Princes Arms*.

Dignity.

The Prince, in our Law, is reputed, as the same person with the King, and so declared by a Statute, of *Henry* the Eighth, *Coruscet enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *Radius Regis Patris sui, & censetur una persona cum ipso*, And the *Civilians* say, the Kings eldest Son may be stiled a King.

Priviledges.

He hath certain priviledges above other persons,

To

To imagine the death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made *High-Treason*.

Hath therefore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualify as many *Chaplains*, as he shall please.

To the Prince, at the age of 15, was a certain Aid of Money from all the Kings Tenants, and all that held of him in *Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in Nature is a distinct Person from the King; so in Law also, in some Cases, he is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seigniories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King, as other Subjects do.

The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that *Duchy*, have been alienated; are especially out of the *Tinn-Mines* in *Cornwall*, which with all other Profits of that *Duchy*, amount yearly to the sum of 14000 l. Revenues

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales*, survey'd 300 years ago, was above 4680 l. yearly, a rich Estate, according to the value of Money in those days.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to about 20000 l.

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales*; were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners, consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, *Cadets* are created, (not born) Dukes or Earls, of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth,

They have no certain, *Appanages* as in *France*, but only what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the King's Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right, Counsellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which had an *Aid*; or certain Rate of Money paid by every Tenant *in Capite*, *Knights Service*, and *Soccage*, towards her Dowry or Marriage-portion; and to violate her unmarried, is High-Treason at this day.

To all the King's Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; All Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to kiss their hands, and, at Table, they are (*out of the Kings Presence*) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs* the Summons in the Process, need not have the solemnity of 15 days, as in case of other Subjects.

All the Kings Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews of the King, are, by *Stat.* 31. *Henry 8.* to precede others in *England*; It is true, the word *Grandson* is not there *in terminis*, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Coke* holds, by *Nephew*, which in *Latine* being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly, a *Grandson*.

The *Natural* or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here, as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles, under those of the *Bloud Royal*.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them, and for Arms, the Arms of *England*, with a *Baston*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or some other

other mark of Illegitimation. Some Kings of England have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than Sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth, amongst others, had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, Named, *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him, Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING of ENGLAND,
and therein of His Name, Sirname,
Genealogy, Birth, Baptisme, Court,
Education, Restauration, Marriage, &c.

THE King now Reigning, is *CHARLES*, Name:
the Second of that Name. His Name of
Baptisme, *Charles*, in the *German* Tongue,
signifies one of a *Masculine* strength or Vertue.

The Royal, and also the most Princely and Sirname:
antient Families of *Europe*, at this day, have
properly no *Sirnames*; for neither is *Bourbon*
the *Sirname*, but the Title of the Royal Family
of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart*
of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*,
nor *Theodore* or *Tudor*, for his five immediate
Ancestors in *England*; nor *Plantagenet*, for eleven
Successions before; as some vainly think:
for although *Geoffrey*, Duke of *Anjou*, was surnamed
Plantagenet, from a *Broom stalk*, commonly
worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son, *Henry*
the Second King of *England*, was surnamed
Fitz-Empress, and his Son *Richard*, *Cœur de*
Lyon.

Lyon; So *Owen*, Grandfather to King *Henry* the Seventh, was ap *Meridith*, and he ap *Theodore*, pronounced *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambro-Britains*. So *Walter*, Father to *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was, only by Office, *Grand Seneschal*, or *High Steward*, or *Stuart* of *Scotland*; though of latter times, by a long vulgar error, it hath so prevailed, that it is accounted the Surname of many Families, descended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is, in *Latine*, *Locumtenens* in *French*, *Lieutenant*, because the Lord High-Steward was *Regis Locumtenens*, A name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locumtenens*, Gods *Stuart*, or *Lieutenant*, or *Vice-Gerent* upon Earth.

Genealogies.

Our Sovereign Lord the King now Reigning, is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great, of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks, he hath in his veins, some of all the Royal Bloud of *Europe* concentred.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scotish* Kings and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* Kings, the 139th Monarch, from the *Scotish*, in a continued succession, for almost 2000 years, the 109th, from the *Saxon*, the 46th, and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction, and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now Reigning, excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath, in possession, larger Dominions, than any of His Ancestors.

He was born the 29 of *May*, 1630. at the Royal Palace of *St. James*'s, over which House, the

the same day at noon, was by thousands, seen a *Birth.*
 Star, and soon after, the Sun suffered an Eclipse;
 a sad preface, as some then divined, that this
 Prince's Power, should for some time, be eclipsed,
 as it hath been; and some subject, signified
 by a Star, should have extraordinary splendor.

Was Christened the 27 of June following,
 by the then Bishop of *London*, Doctor *Land.*

Had for his *Godfathers*, his two Uncles, *Lewis*
 the 13th, King of *France*, and *Frederick*, Prince
Palatine of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohe-*
mia, represented by the Duke of *Richmond*, and
 Marquis *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his
 Grandmother, then Queen-Mother of *France*,
 represented by the Dutchess of *Richmond.*

Baptisme.

Had for Governess, *Mary Countess of Dorset*,
 Wife to *Edward Earl of Dorset*. In *May*, 1638.
 he was first Knighted, and immediately after, he
 was made Knight of the Garter, and installed
 at *Windfor.*

About this time, by Order, not Creation, he *Court.*
 was first called Prince of *Wales*, and had all the
 Profits of that Principality, and divers other
 Lands annexed, and Earldom of *Chester* granted
 unto him, and held his Court apart from the King

At the Age of Eight, he had for Governour, *Educator.*
 the Earl, afterwards Marquis, and now Duke
 of *Newcastle*, and after him, the late Earl of
Berkshire; and for Tutor, or Preceptor, Doctor
Duppa, then Dean of *Christ-Church*, after Bishop
 of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester.*

At the age of 12, was with the King his Fa-
 ther, at the Battle of *Edgehill*, and soon after
 at *Oxford*, was committed to the care of the
 Marquis of *Hertford.*

About 14 years old was in the Head of an
 Army, in the *West of England.*

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed
 between

between him, and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after was, from *Cornwall*, transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Fersey*, and thence to his Royal Mother to *St. Germain*s near *Paris*.

In 1648. was at Sea with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his Rebellious Subjects. Not many Months after, upon the sad news of the horrid murder of his Royal Father, he was, in *Holland*, first saluted King, and soon after proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of age.

At the Age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, June 1650, and in *January* following was Crowned at *Scoon*.

The third of *September* 1651 fought the Battle of *Worcester*, whence, after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandering in disguise about *England* for Six Weeks, and most wonderfully preserved, he was at length, transported from a Creek near *Sboram* in *Sussex*, to *Feccam* near *Havre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom with his Royal Brothers and divers English Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was, for some years received and Treated as King of *England*, and, by his Mediations and Interest with the Prince of *Conde*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*, then in the Head of two Great and Mighty Armies against the French King, quenched the then newly kindled fires of a great and universal Rebellion against him, much resembling that of *England*; and was a means of recalling the then fled and banished Cardinal *Mazarine*: After which in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercise most

most befitting a Prince ; in Solliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*, until the year 1660, at which time being at *Brussels*, within the Spanish Territories, and perceiving a general inclination and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the Mouth of *April*, thence, in *May*, to the *Hague*, from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment, and an humble invitation by English Commissioners, sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, he embarkt at *Schevelin*, the 23 of *May* 1660, and with a gallant English Fleet, and a gentle gale of Wind, landed, the 25 at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then just 30 years of Age, he entred into *London*, was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy, Acclamations, and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed in so short a warning.

On the first of *June* following, his Majesty sat in Parliament, and on the 22 of *April* 1661 rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being *St. Georges*, was Crowned with great Ceremony.

On the 28 of *May* following, declared to his Parliament his Intention to Marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who accordingly in *May* 1662, being Landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King, by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, at his Birth a bright Star to over him at Noon-day, by many thousands. Secondly his escape, in, and after the, Battle of *Worcester*,

cester, when being in the very heart of *England* forsaken by all, a sum of Money, by publick Act, promised to those that should discover him, and penalty of High-Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons, of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed Reward, and divers of the Female Sex, and so most unapt to retain a Secret; when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks, and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of Transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit Filium tot Precationum, tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum periisse*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtile enemies, in full and quiet possession, on a suddain, the desire of him, should, like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all *England* in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Bloud, Blows, Bargain, or Obligation to any forreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvellous in our Eyes.

CHAP. XI.

Of the present Queen of England.

DONNA CATHERINA, *Infanta of Portugal*, being Queen Consort of *England*, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don Juan the Fourth of that name, King of *Portugal*, descended from our *English*, *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and King of *Castile*; and *Leon*, fourth Son of *Edward* the Third, King of *England*; and of *Donna Lucia*, Daughter of Don *Guzman el bueno*, a *Spaniard*; Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde*, and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom *St. Lewis*, King of *France* her Father, relinquished his Right and Title to *Spain*, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, Eldest Daughter and Heir of *Alphonso*, the *Spanish* King.

She was born the Fourteenth of *November*, 1638. at *Villa Vicoça* in *Portugal*, she was Baptized, *CATHERINA*, signifying in *Greek*, *PURE*; her Father being then Duke of *Braganza*, (though right Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the most potent Subject in *Europe*; for a third part of *Portugal* was then holden of him in Vassalage; and is onely Sister at present of Don *Alphonso*, the Sixth of that Name, and the Three and twentieth King of *Portugal*, 1643.

Hath one Brother more called Don *Pedro*, born 1648. now called, Prince of *Portugal*.

Had another Brother, called Don *Theodosio* the Eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopeful Prince of all *Europe*, but died, 1653, Aged about 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written, by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*,
Having

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded, by the Negotiation of Don *Francesco de Melo, Conde de Ponse, Marquis de Sande*, the Extraordinary Ambassador of the King of *Portugal*, and solemnized at *Lisbon*; she embarkt for *England* upon the 23 of *April* 1662. being the Festival of *St. George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely, by the Earl of *Sandwich*, conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*, where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23 of *August*, 1662. Her Majesty coming by Water, from *Hampton Court*, was, with great Pomp and Magnificence, first received by the Lord Mayor, and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by Water, to *Whitehall*.

The portion she brought with her, was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas*, or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about three hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*, together, with that important place of *Tangier*, upon the Coast of *Africk*; and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East Indies*, with a Priviledge, that any Subjects of the King of *England*, may Trade freely in the *East and West Indie* Plantations, belonging to the *Portugueses*:

Her Majesties Joynture, by the Articles of Marriage, is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling*, *per Annum*; and the King, out of his great affection toward her, hath, as an Addition, settled upon her 10000 *l. per Annum* more,

The Queens Arms, as Daughter of *Portugal*, are *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons*, *Azure* crosswise, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent* Sailerwise,

wise, with a *Point Sable*. The Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles, Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by the first King of *Portugal*, Don *Alphonso*, against five Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel appeared Christ Crucified in the Air, and a voice heard, as once to *Constantine* the Great, *In hoc signo vinces*: before the *Portugal* Arms were *Argent* a *Cross Azure*.

Queen *CATHERINE* is a Personage of such rare Perfections of Mind and Body, of such eminent Piety, Modesty, and other Vertues, that the *English* Nation may yet promise all the happiness they are capable of, from a Succession of Princes, to govern them to the end of the World,

CHAP

CHAP. X.

Of the Queen-Mother.

THe third Person in the Kingdom, was the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter to the Great King *Henry* the Fourth, Sister to the just King *Lewis* the 13. Wife to the Glorious *Martyr*, King *Charles* the First, Mother to our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the present Puissant King, *Lewis* the 14th.

She was born the 16 of *November*, Married first at *Nostre Dame* in *Paris*, by Proxy, 1625. and shortly after, in the month of *June*, arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury*, espoused to King *Charles* the First. In the year 1629. was delivered of her First-born, a Son that dyed shortly after; In 1630. of her Second, our present Sovereign, whom God long preserve; In 1631. of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of admirable Vertues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored, 6 or 7 moneths before her death. In 1633. of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*, In 1635, of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Vertues, died for Grief, soon after the Murder of her Father. In 1636. of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young, In the year 1640, of her Seventh Child, *Henry* of *Oatland*, designed Duke of *Gloucester*, who living till above 20, being most excellently accomplished in all Princely Endowments, died, four months after the Restoration of the King. In the year 1644, of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, late Dutches of *Orleans*.

In

In the year 1641, her Majesty foreseeing the ensuing storm of Rebellion, and seeing the groundless *Odium* raised already against her Royal Person, timely withdrew her self, with her eldest Daughter (then newly Married to Prince *William*, onely Son to *Henry*, Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence in 1643, after a most furious storm, and barbarous fierce pursuit of the *English* Rebels at Sea, she landed at *Burlington-Bay*, with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and soon after with a considerable Army, met the King at *Edge-Hill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In *April* 1644. marching with competent Forces from *Oxford*, towards *Exeter*, at *Abington*, took her last farewel of the King, whom she never saw again.

In *July* following, embark'd at *Pendenis Castle*, she sailed into *France*, where entertained, at the charges of her Nephew, the present King of *France*, she passed a solitary retired life, until the month of *October* 1660, when upon the Restauration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, she came to *London*, and having settled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter, the Lady *Henrietta*, into *France*, to see her Espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the month of *July*, 1662. being returned into *England*, she settled her Court at *Somerset-House*, where she continued till *May*, 1665, then crossed the Seas again, and hath ever since continued in *France*, her Native Countrey, till her death.

She needeth no other Character, then what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that inimitable Book, compiled by him that knew her

CHAP. XI

Of the present Princes and Princesses of the Bloud.

THe first Prince of the Bloud (in *France*, called *Monsieur sans queue*) is the most Illustrious Prince, *James Duke of York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and onely Brother to the present King our Sovereign,

He was Born, *Octob.* 14. 1633. and forthwith proclaimed at the Court Gates, Duke of *York*, the 24 of the same month was Baptized, and afterwards committed to the Government of the then Countess of *Dorset*.

The 27 of *July*, 1643, at *Oxford* was Created by *Letters Patent*, Duke of *York* (though called so by special Command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father, 1605, when being Second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York*, with the preceding solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen, to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the Robes of State, put upon him, the Cap of State on his Head, and the Golden Rod into his hand, the Prime Nobility, and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the surrender of *Oxford*, his Royal Highness was in 1646, conveyed to *London*, by the then prevailing disloyal part of the two Houses of Parliament, and committed, with his Brother *Glocester*, and Sister *Elizabeth*, to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In

In 1648, aged about 15, was, by Colonel *Bampfild*, conveyed in a Disguise, or Habit of a Girl, beyond Sea, first to his Sister, the Princess Royal of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother, then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the Religion of the Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the age of 20 in *France*, went into the *Campaigne*, and served with much Gallantry, under that Great Commander, the then Protestant *Mareschal de Turenne*, for the *French* King, against the *Spanish* Forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French* King, and *Cromwel*, in 1655. being obliged with all his Retinue to leave the *French* Dominions, and invited into *Flanders*, by *Don Juan* of *Austria*, he there served under him, against the *French* King, then Leagued with the *English* Rebels against *Spain*, where his *Magnanimity*, and *Dexterity* in *Martial Affairs*, (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660, came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord High Admiral, in the year 1665. in the War against the *United States of the Neatherlands*, commanded, in person, the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas, between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute, he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch Fleet*, commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who perisht with his own, and many more *Dutch Ships* in that Fight.

In the year 1672. in a Second War against the *United Neatherlands*, he again commanded the whole *English Fleet*, and put the *Dutch* to flight,

flight, after a long and fierce Fight, with exceeding great peril of Life,

He married *Anne*, the eldest Daughter of *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellour of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous Issue, whereof are living, First, the Lady *Mary*, born 30 April 1662. whose Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, and Godmothers, the Dutchesse of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. And secondly, the Lady *Anne*, born in Febr. 1664. whose Godfather was *Gilbert*, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister, and the Dutchesse of *Monmouth*. She was lately for her health, transported into *France*. Thirdly the Lady *Catherine*, born the 19 of February, 1670. since deceased, whose Godmothers were the Queen, and the Marchioness of *Worcester*, and the Godfather, the Prince of *Orange*, then in *England*.

Her Royal Highness, *Anne*, Dutchesse of *York*, died at *St. James's*, April 31, 1671.

In Nov. 1673. His Royal Highness was secondly married, to *Josepha-Maria d'Esté*, Sister to the present Duke of *Modena*, (and Daughter of *Laura Martinozza*, the now Dutchesse Dowager, by whom he hath had Issue one Daughter, born Jan. 10. 1674. and Christened by the name of *Catherina Laura*, his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth* being Godfather, and the Lady *Mary*, and the Lady *Anne* the Godmothers. She died at *St. James's*, October the 3, 1675.

The Titles of his Royal Highness are, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and all Forreign Plantations, Constable of *Dover Castle*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque Ports*, Governour of *Portsmouth*, &c.

Of the Prince of Orange.

NExt to the Duke of York and his Issue, is *William of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, only Issue of the late deceased Princess *Royal Mary*, Eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and Wedded 1641. to *William of Nassau*, the only Son to *Henry*, Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States-General, both by Land and Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born 9 days after his Fathers death, on the 14 of *November*, 1650, had for Godfathers, the Lords States-General of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His Governess was the *English* Lady *Stanboy*, then Wife to the Heer *Van Hemuliet*.

At eight years of age was sent to the University of *Leyden*.

His yearly Revenue, is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 3000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince, in whom the High and Princely Qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

Of the Princess Henrietta.

THe next Heir (after the fore-named) to the *English* Crown, was the Princess *Henrietta*, youngest Sister to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16 of *June*, 1644. at *Exeter*, during the heat of the late Rebellion; after the

Surrender of *Exeter*; conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646, to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*, was there educated, as became her high Birth and Quality, but being left wholly to the care and maintainance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish Religion*.

At the age of 16 years, came with the Queen Mother into *England*, and six months after, returning into *France*, was married to the only Brother of the *French King*, the Illustrious Prince *Philip*, then Duke of *Ajou*, till the death of his *Uncle*, and now Duke of *Orleans*, whose Revenue is 1100000 *Livers Tournois*, besides his *Appanage*, not yet settled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joyn-ture was to be the same with the present Dutchess Dowager of *Orleans*.

This Princess left Issue two Daughters, she was usually stiled Madame onely, as being the first Lady in *France*, she dyed suddainly in *June*, 1670.

The Elder called *Madamoiselle* onely, or *sans queue* κατ' ἐξοχήν, because she is the first Gentlewoman of *France*.

The younger Sister is called *Madamoiselle de Valois*; if she had had a Son, the *French King* was to allow him 50000 Crowns yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present Duke, reverts to the Crown.

Of the Prince Elector Palatine.

There being left alive no more of the offspring of King *Charles* the First, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England*, are the Issue and Descendants of *Elizabeth*, late Queen of *Bohemia*, onely Sister to the said King, who was married to *Frederick*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, afterwards stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose Eldest Son living, is *Charles Lodowick*, Prince Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, commonly called the *Palsgrave*, from the *High Dutch*, *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the Two and Twentieth of *December*, 1617. at *Heidelberg*; and afterwards at the age of Three or Four years, conveyed thence into the Countreys of *Wittenbergh*, and *Brandenburgh*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and the University of *Leyden*, was Educated in a Princely manner. At the age of 16, was made Knight of the *Garter*, and at the age of 18 years came into *England*, about two years after, fought a Battel at *Olota* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1639. passing incognito thorow *France*, to take possession of *Brisack* upon the *Rhine*, which the Duke of *Saxon Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the Command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted Cardinal *Richlieu*, discovered at *Moulins*, and thence sent back Prisoner to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after 23 weeks imprisonment, he was by the Mediation of the King of *England*, set at liberty. In the year 1643, he came again into *England*, and with the Kings secret consent (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels possess the greatest part

of His Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, until the Murder of the said King, and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinate*, according to the famous Treaty at *Munster*, 1648. for which he was constrained to quit all his right to the *Upper Palatinate*, and accept of an *Eight Electorship*, at a juncture of time, when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew, would have had the greatest advantages there.

In 1650, he espoused the Lady *Charlotte*, at *Cassel*, Daughter to *William* the Fifth, Landgrave of *Hesse*, and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hannaw*, by whom he hath one Son, named *Charles*, born 31 *March* 1651, to whom is lately married the Sister of *Chrifftiern*, the present King of *Danemark*, and Fifth of that Name; and one Daughter named *Louise*, born in *May*, 1651. now Married to the Duke of *Orleans*, only Brother to the *French King*.

Of Prince Rupert.

NExt to the Issue of the Prince *Electoꝛ Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague*, 17 December, 1619. not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* was, for almost 30 years, dispossess'd of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age, he marcht with the then Prince of *Orange*, to the Siege of *Rhynbergh*.

And at the age of 18, he commanded a Regiment of Horse in the *German Wars*, and in the Battel of *Lengou*, 1638, being taken by the *Imperialists*, under the command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In 1642, came into *England*, in April, this Prince at a Chapter held at *York*, was Elect'd Knight of the Garter, and soon after made General of the Horse to the King, Fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels Horse at *Edge-hill*, took *Cirencester*, rais'd the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, rais'd the long Siege before *Latham-House*, fought the great Battel at *Marston Moor*, was created Earl of *Holderness*, and Duke of *Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male-Line of the *Cliffords*, 1643. Finally, the King's Forces at Land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterwards made Admiral of such Ships of War, as submitted to King *Charles the Second*, to whom, after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful Preservations, he return-

ed to *Paris*, 1652. where, and in *Germany*, sometimes at the Emperors Court, and sometimes at *Heidelberg*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises, till the Restauration of His Majesty now Reigning, after which, returning into *England*, was made a Privy Counsellor in 1662, and in 1666, being joyned Admiral with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his Squadron, in such a bold resolute way, that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a Pension from His Majesty of 4000 *l. per Annum*, and the Government of the Castle of *Windfor*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England*, are three *French Ladies*, Daughters of Prince *Edward*, lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow the Princess Dowager, Mother to the said three Ladies, as Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Co-heir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

The Eldest of these is Married to the Duke d' *Enguien*, Eldest Son to the Prince of *Conde*. The Second is Married to *John Frederick*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*, at *Hanover*.

After these, is the Princess *Elizabeth*. Eldest Sister living to the Prince Elector *Palatine*, born 26 *December* 1618. unmarried, and living in *Germany*, is Abbess of *Hervorden*, but of the Protestant Religion.

The next, is another Sister, called the Princess *Lovisa*, bred up at the *Hague*, with the Queen

Queen her Mother, in the Religion of the Church of *England*, at length embracing the *Romish* Religion, is now Lady Abbess of *Mau-
buisson* at *Ponthoise*, not far from *Paris*.

Last of all, is the Princess *Sophia*, youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bakemia*, born at the *Hague* 13 *Octob-* 1630. and in 1658, Wedded to *Ernest Auguste*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunen-
burg*, Bishop of *Osnaburgh*, by whom she hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Of these three Princesses, it is said, the First is the most Learned, the Second, the greatest Artist, and the Last, one of the best Address, and the most Accomplisht Ladies in *Europe*.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

NEXT to the King, and Princes of the Bloud, are reckoned the *Great Officers of the Crown*, whereof there are Nine, viz. the Lord *High Steward of England*, the Lord *High Chan-
cellor*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, Lord *Presi-
dent* of the *Kings Council*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the *Earl Marshal*, and the Lord *High Admiral*,

The first *Great Officer* of the Crown, accord- *High*
ing to the account of our Ancestors, was the *Steward*.
Lord *High Steward of England*, or *Viceroy*, for
so the word *Steward* imports, in the *Saxon*
Tongue, from *Stede* and *Ward*, *Locum tenens*, in

French, Lieutenant, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Drozet*, that is *Regni vice Rex* in Sweden, and the *Stadtholder* in Denmark, who is also called *Vice-Roy*, or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our common Lawyers stile him *Magnus Anglia Senescallus*, of *Sen*, in Saxon, *Iustice*, and *Stballs*, a *Governor* or *Officer*.

He was antiently the Highest Officer under the King, and his Power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit, not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject; for his Office was, *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem* (as an antient Record speaks) *Totum Regnum Anglia & omnes ministros Legum infra idem Regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum*.

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry of Bullinbrook* (Son and Heir to the Great Duke of Lancaster, *John of Gaunt*, afterwards King of England) since which time, they have been made onely *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by vertue of which Office, he sitteth judicially, and keepeth his Court at the Kings Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the new Kings Coronation and to receive the Fees and Allowances, due and accustomed; as lately at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second, the Duke of *Ormond* was made for that occasion, Lord *High Steward of England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands *St. Edwards Crown*: Or else for the Araignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to Judge and give Sentence, as the antient

tient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: so at the late Araignment of the Lord Morley for *Homicide*, the Earl of Clarendon, then Lord High Chancellor of England, was made Lord High Steward, *pro illa vice*: during which Trial; he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him, say, *May it please your Grace, my Lord High Steward of England*. His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem, & Consuetudinem Angliae*. He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the 12 Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship, he bears a white Staffe in his Hand, and the Trial being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

Next, The Lord High Chancellor, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents, Commissions, Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are Signed, if well; or cancelled, if amiss; or else, because antiently he sate *intra concellos*, that is, such a partition as usually now separates the Church from the Chancel.

Lord Chancellor.

He is after the King and Princes of the Bloud in Civil Affairs (there being now no Lord High Steward) the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the Archbishop of Canterbury is in Ecclesiastical Affairs,

Dignity.

His Office is to keep the Kings Great Seal, to Judge, not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to Judge according to *Equity, Conscience, or Reason*. To bestow all

Office.

Ecclesiastical Benefices in the Kings Gift, under 20 l. yearly in the Kings Books, and for this and other causes, he was ever till of late years a Clergy-man.

Oath.

His Oath is to do right to all manner of People, poor and rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, that the Rights of the Crown be not diminished, &c.

From the time of *Henry the 2.* the Chancellors of *England*, have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men, learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry the 8.* made Chancellor first, Sir *Thomas More*, and after him, *Thomas Audeley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellor, Sir *Richard Rich*, Knight, Lord *Rich* (a Common Lawyer) who had been first the said Kings Solicitor, and afterwards Chancellour of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*, since which time there have been some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France* *durante vita*, but here is *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Salary.

The Salary from the King is 848 l. *per Annum*, and when the *Star-Chamber* was up, 200 l. *per Annum* more, for his Attendance there.

Creation.

The Lord Chancellor and the Lord Keeper are the same in Authority and Power and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Height and Favor of the King, they are created *per Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*,

gem, and by taking an Oath, onely the *Lord Chancellor* hath besides a Patent.

This Great Seal, is at present in the Custody of a Lord Chancellor, who is *Heneage Lord Finch*, Baron of *Daventry*, advanced by His Majesty to that High Office, in the place of the Earl of *Shafisbury*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*; for his eminent Abilities and good Services performed in the discharge of the places of both Solicitor and Attorney-General.

The third Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Lord High Treasurer of England*; who receives this High Office by delivery of a *White Staffe* to him by the King, and holds it *durante bene placito Regis*.

Antiently he received this dignity by the Delivery of the Golden Keys of the Treasury.

His Oath is little different from that of the *Lord Chancellor*.

He is *Præfatus Aerarii*, a Lord by his Office, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the Check of all the Offices any way employed in collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the gift of all *Customers*, *Controleys*, and searchers in all the Ports of *England*.

He hath the nomination of the *Eicheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a Measurer for the length and breadth of Clothes,

He, with others joyned in Commission with him,

him, or without, letteth Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown, He giveth Warrants to certain persons of Quality to have their *Wine Custom* free.

The Antient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treasurer of *England*, was in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* but the late Salary was Eight thousand pounds *per Annum*.

This Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to three eminent Persons, *viz.* The Lord *Ashley*. now Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, late Lord *Clifford*, and Sir *John Duncomb*, until the last day of *Michaelmas Term*, 1672. when by His Majesties especial favor, the said Lord *Clifford*, was created Lord Treasurer of *England*.

The present Lord High Treasurer of *England*, is *Thomas* Earl of *Danby*: created upon the Resignation of the late Lord *Clifford* since deceased.

Lord Pre-
sident.

The Fourth Great Officer named in the Statute 31 *H.* 8. is the Lord President of the Kings Privy-Council, an Officer as antient as King *John's* time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council-Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been always granted by Letters under the Great Seal *durante beneplacito*.

This Office of later times is grown obsolete, the last that had this honour, was the first Earl of *Manchester*. Now the Lord Chancellor usually supplies his place.

Lord Pri-
vy Seal.

The Fifth, the Lord Privy Seal, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all Char-
ters

ters and Grants of the King, and Pardons signed by the King, before they come to the *Great Seal of England*; also divers other Matters of leis concernment, as for the Payments of Money, &c. which do not pass the *Great Seal*.

He is by his Place of the Kings Privy-Council, and Chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of *Privy-Councillor*, takes a particular Oath as *Lord Privy Seal*.

His Salary is 1500 l. per annum.

His place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President of the Kings Council*.

It is an Office of great trust and skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the *Kings Privy Signet*; nor without Warrant if it be against *Law or Custom*, until that the King be first acquainted. *Dignity.*

This great Office is mentioned in the Statute of 2 Rich. 2. and then ranked amongst the chief Persons of the Realm.

And it is at present enjoyed by by *Arthur Earl of Anglesey*.

The Sixth Great Officer of the Crown, is *Chamberlain*, the *Lord Great Chamberlain of England*, an Officer of *Great Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery and Lodging* in the *Kings Court*, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop or Bishop* when they do their homage or fealty to the King, and from all Peers of the Realm at their Creation, or doing their Homage or Fealty; and at the Coronation of every King to have Forty Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation day* before the King riseth to bring his *Shirt, Coyse, Wearing Cloathes*; and after

after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his Bed and all Furniture of his Bed-Chamber for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coife*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen*, to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the king with the *Robes Royal*, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his Hands, and to have the *Bason* and *Towels* for his Fees, &c.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry* the First, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the two last *Coronations* by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate* of *Inheritance*, from a *Daughter* and *Heir General* claimed and controverted.

Constable.

The Seventh Great Officer is the Lord High Constable of *England*, so called, some think, from the *Saxon*, *Cuning*, by contraction *King* and *Stable*, *Quasi Regis Column*, for it was anciently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was anciently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bagot* or *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, 1521, or the last High Constable of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of *Coronation* (as that of King *Charles* the Second, was made the late Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Tryals by Combat, (as that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsay* 1631. was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a Lord High Constable. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the Earl *Marshall*, with whom he sits Judge in the

Mar-

Marshalls Court, and takes place of the *Earl Marshall*.

The Eighth Great Officer of the Crown, is *Earl the Earl Marshal of England*; so called from *Marshal*. *Mare* in the Old Saxon (i. e.) *Horses*, and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an *Earl*, some say by his Office, whereby he taketh as the *Constable* doth, Cognizance of all matters of War and Arms, determineth *Contracts* touching *Deeds of Arms*, out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters concerning Wars within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common-Law*.

This Office is of *Great Antiquity* in *England*, and antiently of *Great Power*.

The last *Earl Marshal* was *Henry Howard* *Earl of Arundel*, who died in 1652, his Father *Thomas* *Earl of Arundel*, and he enjoying that Office onely for the term of their Lives by the Kings Letters Patent.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now Reigning, the present *Earl of Suffolk* for that Solemnity only was made *Earl Marshal*.

Lately that Great Office was executed in part by a Commission granted by His Majesty to *John* *Lord Roberts*, *Lord Privy Seal*, to *Henry Pierpoint* *Marquis of Dorchester*, and to *Charles Howard*, *Earl of Carlisle*, &c. until 1672, when the *Lord Henry Howard*, Brother to the present *Duke of Norfolk*, was first created *Earl of Norwich*, and then *Earl Marshal of England*, but at present executes the said place by a Deputy, who is the Right Honorable *James* *Earl of Suffolk*.

The Ninth and last Great office of the Crown, *Admiral*. is the *Lord-High Admiral of England*, whose Trust

Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefeft of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick*, and *αμιρ* in the *Greek*, that is *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced in *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard*, or as some say by King *Edward* the First.

The Patent of the *Lord Admiral* did anciently run thus, *Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Aquitanie Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villæ Caesariæ & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandiæ, Gasconiæ, & Aquitanie, Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum regnorum.*

To the *Lord High Admiral* of *England*, is by the King intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate, to whom is committed the Government of the Kings Navy, with Power of decision in all *Causæ Maritimæ*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the *Sea Coasts*, in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next towards the Sea.

The *Lord Admiral* hath the Power to commissionate a *Vice-Admiral*, a *Rear-Admiral*, and all *Sea Captains*, also *Deputies* for particular *Coasts*, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the *Sea Coasts*, or at Sea, *Commissioners* or *Judges*

ges, for exercising *Justice* in the Court of *Admiralty*, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow *Knighthood* to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs, by Law and Custom, all *Penalties* and *Amercements* of all *Transgressors* at Sea, on the *Sea-Shore*, in *Ports*, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea; also the Goods of *Pirates*, *Felons*, or *Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or horned. Moreover, all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of Sea, *Deodands*, a share of all lawful Prizes, *Lagon*, *Fetison*, and *Floison*, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floating on the Sea, and Goods cast away by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoining to the Sea: All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except onely *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This *High Dignity* is at present enjoyed by the Kings onely Brother, the Illustrious Prince James Duke of York,

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy-Councillors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants, &c.

THE Court of the King of England is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, consisting of *Ecclesiastical, Civil and Military Persons* and Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first, a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel; who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as *Dean* acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *Demean Chappel*, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of England.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Cappel, viz. a *Subdean* or *Præcentor Capelle*; 12 Gentlemen of the Chappel; whereof 12 are *Priests*, and one of them is Confessor to the Kings Household, whose Office is to read Prayers every morning to the Family,

to

to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience or point of Religion, &c.

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called the Clerks of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in Praying, Singing, &c. One of these being well skilled in Musick, is chosen Master of the Children, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick, for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be Organists, to whom are joyned upon Sun-dayes, Collardays, and other Holy-days, the Saick-buts, and Cornets belonging to the Kings private Musick, to make the Chappel Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called Vergers, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a Sergeant, 2 Yeomen, and a Groom of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel thrice every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great Decency, Order, and Devotion, and should be a Pattern to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The King hath also his private Oratory, where some of His Chaplains read Divine Service to the King on working dayes every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve dayes in the year being high and Principal Festivals, his Majesty after Divine Service, attended with his Principal Nobility, adorned with their Collars of the *Garter*, together with some of the Heralds in their rich Coats,

Coats, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar* Offers a sum of Gold to God, in *signum specialis Domini*, that by his Grace he is King, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was, but now to the Dean of the Chapel, to be distributed amongst the poor.

Those 12 days are, first *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All Saints*, called *Household-days*; upon which the *Besant* or Gold to be offer'd, is delivered to the King by the *Lord Steward*, or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelf-day*, upon the latter of which, *Gold*, *Frankincense*, and *Myrrhe*, in several Purfes are offered by the King: Lastly, *Candelmas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity-Sunday*, *St. John Baptist*, and *Michaelmas-day*, when onely Gold is offered. Upon *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, his Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and some of the Royal Family communicating with him.

The Gold offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon high Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which anciently was a piece of Gold, Coyned by the Emperors of *Constantinople* in Latin *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James*, was a piece of Gold, having on the one side the Pourtrait of the King kneeling before an Altar with Four Crowns before him, and with this Motto circumscribed. *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*; and on the other side was a Lamb lying by

a Lyon, with this Motto, viz. *Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus.*

The King hath also (besides many Extraordinary) 48 Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof four every Month wait at Court to Preach in the Chappel on Sundayes and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on Sundayes before the Household, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily as aforementioned, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In the time of *Lent*, according to Antient Laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more Solemn manner.

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in *Lent* onely, and that in the afternoon, in the open Aire, and then onely by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those persons only fit to Teach such Auditory their Duty to God and Man. Antiently also the *Lent* Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first Wednesday called *Ashwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to Preach, on each Wednesday after one of his Majesties more eloquent Chaplains, every Friday the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate-Church: on the last Friday called *Good-Friday*, is alwayes to Preach the Dean of *Westminster*; in every Sunday in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* Preacheth, and on the last Sunday of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to Preach an Archbishop, and upon *Easter-day* the *Lord High Almoner*, who is the Bishop of *London* for the time being, and who disposeth of the Kings Alms, and for that

that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands*, & *bona Felo-num de se*, to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards,

In *France*, the *Grand Aumosnier* is Principal of all *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel, he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears onely to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all Hospitals, the Charge for delivering Prisoners, pardoned by the King, at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation, or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High *Almoner*, there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*,

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to His Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend, Discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the Kings right Hand, during Divine Service, to resolve all doubts, concerning Spiritual Matters, to wait on his Majesty in his private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is, *William Chiffinch*, Esq; whose Fee is 5 *l*.

The present Dean of the Chappel, is Dr. *Compton*, Bishop of *London*, whose Fee is 200 *l*. yearly, and a Table; his Sub-Dean, is Dr. *Colbrand*, whose Fee is 100 *l* yearly.

The Fee of each Priest, and Clerk of the Chappel, is 70 *l*. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Dr. *Crew*, Bishop of *Durham* receives 20 Nobles Fee per annum.

The Lord High *Almoner* is Doctor *Dolben*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, hath no Fee, his Sub-Almoner, is Doctor *Parent*, whose Fee is 6 *l*. 6 *s*. 10 *d*.

For

For the *Civil Government* of the Kings Court, the chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of *Henry the Eighth*, *The Great Master of the Kings Household*, after the *French Mode*, but *prima Maria*, and ever since called, *The Lord Steward of the Kings Household*.

The State of the Kings House is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his discretion; and all his Commands in Court, to be obeyed and served. And as his Power is great, so is his Dignity, State, and Honor. The Steward and Treasurer within the Kings House, saith an old Manuscript, *Represent the State of an Earl*.

He, hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all disorders, as *Treasons*, *Murders*, *Felonies*, *Bloudsheds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within 12 miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (onely *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high esteem of the Dignity of the Kings settled *Mansion-House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House (as a *Haut Pass*, or *Foot-Carpet*, spread about the Kings Chair of State, that ought to be more cleared and void, then other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the Kings Person, and Great Officers, that so where the King comes, there should come with him, Peace and Order, and an awfulness and reverence in Mens hearts: besides, it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers; and therefore from very
antient

that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands*, & *bona Felo-num de se*, to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards,

In *France*, the *Grand Aumosnier* is Principal of all *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court; and all Officers of the Kings Chappel, he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears onely to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all Hospitals, the Charge for delivering Prisoners, pardoned by the King, at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation, or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High *Almoner*, there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almshouse*,

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to His Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend, Discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the Kings right Hand, during Divine Service, to resolve all doubts, concerning Spiritual Matters, to wait on his Majesty in his private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is, *William Chiffinch*, Esq; whose Fee is 5 *l*.

The present Dean of the Chappel, is Dr. *Compton*, Bishop of *London*, whose Fee is 200 *l*. yearly, and a Table; his Sub-Dean, is Dr. *Colbrand*, whose Fee is 100 *l* yearly.

The Fee of each Priest, and Clerk of the Chappel, is 70 *l*. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Dr. *Crew*, Bishop of *Durham* receives 20 Nobles Fee per annum.

The Lord High *Almoner* is Doctor *Dolben*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, hath no Fee, his Sub-Almoner, is Doctor *Parent*, whose Fee is 6 *l*. 6 *s*. 10 *d*.

For

For the *Civil Government* of the Kings Court, the chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of *Henry* the Eighth, *The Great Master of the Kings Household*, after the *French* Mode, but *prima Maria*, and ever since called, *The Lord Steward of the Kings Household*.

The State of the Kings House is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his discretion; and all his Commands in Court, to be obeyed and served. And as his Power is great, so is his Dignity, State, and Honor. The *Steward* and *Treasurer* within the Kings House, saith an old Manuscript, *Represent the State of an Earl*.

He, hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all disorders, as *Treasons*, *Murders*, *Felonies*, *Bloudsheds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within 12 miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (onely *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high esteem of the Dignity of the Kings settled *Mansion-House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House (as a *Haut Pass*, or *Foot-Carpet*, spread about the Kings Chair of State, that ought to be more cleared and void, then other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the Kings Person, and Great Officers, that so where the King comes, there should come with him, Peace and Order, and an awfulness and reverence in Mens hearts: besides, it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers; and therefore from very antient

antient times, the Jurisdiction of the *Verge*, hath been executed by the Lord *Steward*, with great ceremony, in the nature of a *Peculiar Kings Bench*, and that not only within, but without the Kings Dominions : For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam*, of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward* the First, King of *England*, then at *Paris* (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction ; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of his Household) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in *St. Germain's* Fields:

The Lord *Steward* is a *White-Staff-Officer*, for he in the Kings Presence carrieth a *Whits-Staff*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Footman bareheaded. This White Staff is taken for a Commission ; at the death of the King, over the Hersemade for the Kings Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his meer Grace, doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James*, Duke of *Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, &c.

The next Officer, is the Lord *Chamberlain*, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole ; and all above Stairs ; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen Ushers) to the King.

King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the *Wardrobe*, at all His Majesties Houses; and of the removing *Wardrobes*, or of *Beds*, of the *Tents*, *Revels*, *Music*, *Comedians*, *Hunting*, and of the *Messengers*, of the *Trumpeters*, *Drummers*, of all *Handicrafts*, and *Artisans*, retained in the Kings Services.

Moreover, he hath the oversight of the *Heralds* and *Pursuivants*, and *Sergeants at Arms*, of all *Physitians*, *Apothecaries*; *Surgeons*, *Barbers*, &c. To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a Layman; contrary in this particular, to the antient custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiasticks are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, &c.

The Fee of the Lord *Chamberlain* of the Kings House, is 100 l. yearly, and Sixteen Dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Henry Bennet*, Earl of *Arlington*.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places, are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord *Chamberlain*.

The third Great Officer of the Kings Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, antiently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*. to whom a higher imployment and power was then given, and this taken from him.

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the Kings Stables, and Races, or breed of Horses; and had heretofore of all the *Posts* of *England*. He hath also the power over *Escuries* and *Pages*; over the Foot-

H men

men, Grooms, Riders of the Great Horses, Farriers, Smiths, Coachmen, Sadlers, and all other Trades working to the Kings Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the Avenor) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the charges of all Lands and Revenues, appointed for the Kings Breed of Horses, and for Charges of the Stable, and for *Litters, Coaches, Sumpter-Horses, &c.*

He onely hath the priviledge to make use of any *Horses, Pages, Footmen*, belonging to the Kings *Stable*.

At any Solemn *Cavalcade*, he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Leer Horse of State*.

This Great Office is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Monmouth*. His yearly Fee is 666 l. 16 s. 4 d. and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal.

The account of the Stables for Horsemeat, Livery, Wages, and Board-wages, are brought by the *Avenor*; being chief Clerk of the *Avery*, to be passed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth*.

Under these three Principal Officers of His Majesties Household, are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First, under the Lord *Steward*, in the *Compting-House*, is the

Treasurer of the Household.

Comptroller.

Cofferer.

Master of the Household.

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

One Sergeant.

Two Yeomen.

*The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assign-
ment.*

The Groom.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-House*, because the Accompts for all expences of the *Kings Household* are there taken daily by the Lord *Steward*, the *Treasurer*, *Comptroller*, the *Cofferer*, the *Master of the Household*, the two *Clerks of the Green Cloth*, and the *Two Clerks Comptrollers*, who also there make Provisions for the household, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well-governing of the Servants of the Household.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the Kings Privy Council. To this Court, being the first, and most antient Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the *Kings Court Royal*, for Matters of Justice and Government, with authority for maintaining the Peace, within 12 miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be, and within the Kings House, the power of correcting all the Servants therein, that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green Cloth*, of a *Green Cloth*, whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-House*, bearing *Vert*, a *Key*, and a *Rod Or*, a *Staff Argent Saultier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great Wildom and Experience, thought fit by his Majesty, to exercise both these *Functi-
ons*, in *His Royal House*.

The Treasurer of the Kings House is always of the Privy Council, and in absence of the Lord *Steward*, hath power with the *Comptroller*, and *Steward* of the *Marshalsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies, and other inferior Crimes, committed within the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the Kings *Houſhold*.

Houſhold Servants within the the *Cbeck-Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also. His yearly Fee, 124 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a white Staff, and is at present, *Francis Lord Newport*,

The *Comptrollers* Office, is to control the Accompts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 12 *s.* 4 *d.* a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a white Staff, and is at present *William Lord Maynard*.

The *Cofferer* is also a principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanour and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants, above and below Stairs; and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of Seven Dishes daily, and is now Colonel *William Aſt-burnham*.

The next is the *Master of the Houſhold*, whose Office is to survey the Accompts of the House.

His Fee One hundred *Marks*, and Seven Dishes daily; enjoyed by Sir *Herbert Price*.

All

All *Bills of Controlement, Parcels, and Breviements*, are tolled and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrollers*, and summed up by the *Clerks of the Green-Cloth*.

The two *Clerks of the Green-Cloth* are at present *Sir Stephen Fox*, and *Sir William Boreman*, and the two *Clerks Comptrollers*, are *Sir Winston Churchil*, and *Sir Richard Mason*.

The yearly Fee to each of these Four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and between them, Two Tables, of Seven Dishes to each Table.

The rest of the *Compting-House* being less considerable, shall for brevity be past over; and for other Officers below stairs, onely their names and number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office: onely the Reader may here take notice, that although the King pays still the antient Fees, which at first were of above ten times the value they are now; yet the *Perquisites* in many Offices, make sometimes a place of 10 *l.* Fee, to be worth near 500 *l.* per annum.

In the *Acatery*, or the *Caterers Office*, a Sergeant, *Robert Angel*; a Clerk, *Purveyors for Flesh and Fish*, Yeomen; in all, Twelve Persons.

In the *Poultry*, a Sergeant, *Simon Ager*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, *Purveyors*; in all, Ten Persons.

In the *Bakehouse*, a Sergeant, *Nicholas Johnson*, a Clerk, divers Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers *Purveyors*, Grooms, and Conducts, in all Seventeen Persons.

In the *Wood-yard*, a Sergeant, *Mr. Bland*; a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages; in all, Eight Persons.

In the *Scullery*, a Sergeant, *William Tombs*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all twelve Persons.

In the *Larder*, a Sergeant, a Clerk, three Yeomen, three Grooms, two Pages.

In the *Pastry*, a Sergeant, *William Astley*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children; in all, Eleven Persons.

Note, That from the *Pastry* to the *Acater*, as the Clerk of one Office dies, the Clerk of the next Under-Office succeeds; and from the *Acater*, as any of the Clerks of the *Avenary*, *Spicery*, or *Kitchin* dye, the Clerk of the *Acater* succeeds; and from thence, to be one of the *Clerks Comptroller*, then Clerk of the *Compting House*, then *Master of the Household*; lastly, *Cofferer of the Household*: higher than which, this succession goes not,

Note also, That in each Office there is a Succession from one to another; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

In the *Pantry*, a Sergeant, *Francis Cob*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, &c. in all Eleven.

In the *Cellar*, a Sergeant, *Richard Dalton*, a Gentleman, *Gilbert Thornbrough*, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages; in all, Twelve.

In the *Buttery*, a Gentleman, *Robert Ermley*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors; in all, Eleven.

In the *Pitcher-House*, a Yeomen, Grooms, Page, and Clerk; in all, Five persons..

In the *Spicery*, three Clerks and a Grocer.

In

In the *Chandlery*, a Sergeant, Sir *Thomas Monings*, Baronet; two Yeomen, two Grooms, and a Page; in all, Six persons.

In the *Wafery*, a Yeoman, and a Groom.

In the *Confessionary*, a Sergeant, two Yeomen, a Groom, and a Page.

In the *Ewry*, a Sergeant, *Ed. Wynn*; a Gentleman, two Yeomen, a Groom, and two Pages.

In the *Laundry*, a Yeoman, a Groom, three Pages, and a Draper.

In the *Kitchin*, five Clerks, three to the King.

viz. { *Henry Firebrase*, Esq;
 { *John Clements*, }
 { *Ralph Jackson*, } L. L. D.

And two Clerks to the Queen,

viz. { *John Manly*, }
 { *Thomas Vivian*, } Esquires.

The chief of these five Clerks hath a Fee, and Diet, equal to an Officer of the *Green-Cloth*, a Master Cook to the King, *John Sayer*; a Master Cook to the Queen, *Abraham Harcourt*; a Master Cook to the Household, *William Austin*: Each of these Three, a Table of Five Dishes, Six Yeomen, seven Grooms, five Children; in all, Twenty six persons.

In the *Boyling-House*, a Yeoman, two Grooms.

In the *Scalding-House*, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all, six.

In the Office of *Harbingers*, there is a Knight *Harbinger*, three Gentlemen *Harbingers*, and seven Yeomen *Harbingers*. The Knight-*Harbinger*, is *Roger Whitley*, Esq; whose Office and Authority, is given him by Letters, Patents,

under the Great Seal of *England*, during life. So oft as the King goes in Progress, or abroad, either in *England*, or beyond the Seas, he doth by Himself, or by his Deputy, provide and appoint all Lodgings and Harbingerage, for all great Persons, all Noblemen, Bishops, all His Majesties Servants and Attendants, and for other his Liege People: Moreover, for all Ambassadors, for all Forreigners, &c. his Salary is 20 Marks *per annum*, and 10 s. *per Diem*, out of the Exchequer, besides Fees for Honours given by the King, and Homage done to His Majesty, and divers other Perquisites.

Here note, that in the Court of *England*, the Officers, according to their several degrees, are named, either Lords, Knights, Esquires, Sergeants, Gentlemen, Clerks, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, or Children: of Lords there are two, *viz.* the Lord Steward, and the Lord Chamberlain: of Knights there are also two, *viz.* Knight Marshal and Knight Harbinger: Of Esquires, there are six, *viz.* The Esquires of the Body: of Sergeants, Gentlemen, Yeomen, &c. there are of them in several Offices, as appears before.

The present Knight-Marshal, is Sir Hugh Wyndham.

The Knight Marshal, called *Marescallus Hospitii Regii*, hath Jurisdiction and Cognizance of all Crimes within His Royal Palace, whereunto one of the Parties is the Kings Servant. He is one of the Judges of the Court called the *Marshalsea*, or *Marshal Seat of Judicature*, which is held in *Southwark*, and hath there a Prison belonging to the same. Upon solemn occasions, he rides before the King, with a short Baston, tipt at both ends with Gold,

Gold, and hath six Provost Marshals, or Virggers, in Scarlet Coats, to wait on him, and to take care of the Royal Palace, that no Beggars, Vagabonds, Common Women, that prostitute their Bodies, Malefactors, &c. come within, or near the Court.

In the *Almonry*, Sub-Almoner, two Yeomen, two Grooms.

Porters at Gate, a *Sergeant*, Sir Edward Brett, two Yeomen, four Grooms.

Clerks of the Carriage, two Yeomen.

Cart-takers, six in number.

Surveyers of the Dresser, two, one above Stairs, the other below Stairs,

Marshals of the Hall, Four.

Sewers of the Hall, Five.

Waiters of the Hall, Twelve.

Messenger of the Compting-house, One.

Bell-ringer, One.

Long Cart-takers, Four.

Wine-Porters, Eight.

Wood-bearer, One.

Cock of the Court, One.

Supernumerary Servants to the late King, viz. In the *Poultry*, Two. In the *Almonry*, One. In the *Pastry*, One.

Besides the fore-named Officers below Stairs, there are also under the said Lord Steward, all the Officers belonging to the Queens *Kitchen, Cellar, Pantry, &c.* and to the Kings *Privy Chamber*, and to the Lords *Kitchen*; Together with *Children, Scowlers, Turn-Broaches, &c.* In all, Sixty eight.

A List of His Majesty's Servants in Ordinary, above Stairs.

Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, whereof the first is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is, according to the signification of the word in *Greek*, from whence, first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it, *Groom*, or *Servant of the Robe, or Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present, and put on His Majesties first Garment, or Shirt, every morning, and to order the things of the *Bed-Chamber*,

The Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, consist usually of the prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office, in general, is, each one in his turn, to wait a week in every Quarter, in the Kings *Bed-Chamber*, there to lye by the King on a *Pallet-Bed*, all night, and in the absence of the *Groom of the Stole*, to supply his place. Moreover, they wait on the King, when he eats in private; for then the *Cup-bearers, Carvers, and Sewers*, do not wait.

The yearly Fee to each, is 1000 l.

Their Names follow, according to their Order.

John

John, Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole, and
first Gentleman of the *Bed-chamber*.

Robert, Earl of *Lindsey*, Lord Great Cham-
berlain of England.

Christopher, Duke of *Albemarle*.

William, Duke of *Newcastle*.

Earl of *Ogle*.
Ossory.
Suffolk.
Rochester.
Manchester.
Middlesex.
Lord *Gerrard*.
Crofts.

The Vice-Chamberlain is Sir *George Carteret*.

Keeper of His Majesties Privy Purse, is Mr.
May.

Treasurer of the Chamber, is Sir *Edward Griffin*. He pays Riding and Lodging Wages,
as the Lord Chamberlain shall direct.

Sir *Christopher Wren*, Surveyor-General of
His Majesties Works.

Master of the Robes belonging to His Ma-
jesties Person, is, at present, *Lawrence Hyde*,
Second Son to the Earl of *Clarendon*; His Of-
fice is to have the ordering of all His Maje-
sties Robes, as those of *Coronation*, or *St. Georges*
Feast, and of *Parliament*; also, of all His Ma-
jesties wearing Apparel, of His Collar of
Esses, *Georges*, and, *Garter*, beset with Dia-
monds and Pearls.

Grooms

*Grooms of the Bed-Chamber, ought
to be Twelve.*

*Henry Seymour,
Thomas Elliot,
David Walter,
Silvas Titus,
Thomas Killegrew,
Robert Philips,
Edward Progers,
Richard Lane,
Henry Savile,
Godolphin,
Henry Felton,
Bernard Greenville.*

} Esquires.

*These are to be under the degree of Knights.
Their Office is to attend in the Kings Bed-
Chamber, to dress and undress the King in pri-
vate, The yearly Fee to each place is, &c. 500 l.*

Pages of the Bed-Chamber, are Six.

*Francis Rogers.
Hugh Griffith.
Maurice de la Dale.
Theodosius Randu.
William Chiffins.
Arundel Bull.*

*The Fifth of these is also Keeper of the
Kings Cabinet Closet*

Gentlemen

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Marmaduke Darcy, Esq;
Sir Paul Neal.
John Mitton, Esq;
Sir Thomas Nor.

These wait one at a time in the Privy-Lodgings, &c.

Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber, in Ordinary.

Midsummer-Quarter.

Sir Edward Griffin.
Sir Francis Cob.
Bullen Reymes.
Colonel Carlos.
Sir Robert Benlos.
Sir Thomas Sands.
Edward Vernon.
Charles Killigrew.
John Seymour.
Sir John Cotton.
Ambrose Pudsey.
Francis Berkley.

Michaelmas-Quarter.

John Hall.
Sir Robert Hilliard.
Sir William Hayward.

Sir

Sir Samuel Moreland.
 William Walter.
 Sir John Locket.
 Sir Robert Killigrew.
 Sir William Sanderson.
 Sir Charles Wheeler.
 Arthur Berkley.
 John Dawes.

Christmas-Quartet.

Edward Grey.
 Sir Joseph Seymore.
 Sir Peter Killigrew.
 Sir Robert Townsend.
 Sir Thomas Nevil.
 Mr. Dethick.
 Sir John Morton.
 Sir John Elwes.
 Sir Jonathan Trelawny..
 Sir Thomas Linch.
 Sir Thomas Daniel.
 John Beaumont.

Lady-day-Quarter.

Peregrine Bertue.
 Sir Adam Brown.
 Sir Adam Ashley.
 Sir Francis Lawley.
 Robert Thomas.
 Sir Gilbert Gerrard.
 Sir Francis Clark.
 Richard Boyle.
 Sir William Swan.
 Colonel Charles Progers.
 Sir Francis Clinton.
 Sir Edward Sutton.

In number Forty eight; all Knights, or Esquires of Note.

Their Office is Twelve every Quarter to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as His Majesty is on foot; and when the King eats in the Privy-Chamber, they wait at the Table, and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the Reception of Ambassadors; and every night two of them, lye in the Kings Privy-Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber, by the Kings Commandment onely, without any written Commission, is sufficient to Arrest any Peer of *England*, as Cardinal *Woolsey* acknowledged.

Grooms of the *Privy-Chamber* in Ordinary, in number Six, all Gentlemen of Quality.

Maurice Wynn,

Mr. Cook.

Paul French.

Robert Thomson.

James Elliot.

Thomas Rosse.

These (as all *Grooms*) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: whereas the Gentlemen of the *Privy-Chamber*, wear always Cloak and Sword.

In the *Presence Chamber*, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in Ordinary, are Four, whereof the first, hath that considerable Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament, is to attend every day the Lords House, and is also Usher of the most Honourable Order of the Garter: But at present, the first Gentleman-Usher hath resigned these last named Offices to the

second

second Gentleman-Usher, daily Waiter. They are these that follow;

Sir Edward Carteret.
 Thomas Duppa, LL. D.
 Mr. Cranfield.
 Mr. James.

Their Office is to wait in the *Presence-Chamber*, and to attend next the Kings Person; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all affairs; and all Under-Officers above Stairs, are to obey these.

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters in Ordinary, In number Eight, viz.

Francis Bowman, LL. D.
 Paul French, Esq;
 Richard Bagnal, Esq;
 Edward Bowman, Esq;
 Peter Watson, Esq;
 Nicholas Levet, Esq;
 Ralph Whistler, Esq;
 Nicholas Slaney, Esq;

These wait also in the *Presence-Chamber*, and are to give direction in the absence of the *Gentlemen-Ushers, Daily-Waiters* to the *Grooms and Pages*, and other *Under-Officers*, who are to attend in all Offices, next below the *Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters*.

The *Grooms* of the *Great Chamber*, are Fourteen; the *Pages* of the *Presence-Chamber*, Four.

Six *Gentlemen-Waiters*.

Cup bearers in Ordinary.

Sir Philip Palmer :
James Halsal, Esq;
Sir Charles Littleton, Kt.
Sir William Fleetwood, Kt.
William Ayrskin, Esq;

Carvers in Ordinary.

Christopher Amias, Esq;
John Trelawny, Esq;
John Cooper, Esq;
William Champneys, Esq;

Sewersto the Person in Ordinary.

Richard Irmyn, Esq;
Thomas Man, Esq,
Sir John Coverz,
Bevil Skelton, Esq;

Esquires of the Body in Ordinary.

Ferdinando Massam.
Sir George March.
Sir John Hanmore.
Henry Norwood.
Andrew Newport.
Thomas Cheek,

Their Office is to guard the Kings Person by night, to set the Watch, and to give the Word, and to keep good Order in the whole House by night; as the Lord Chamberlain, and his other Officers are to do by day.

The

The Sewers of the Chamber are Eight.

Groom-Porter, Thomas Offley, Esq;

His Office, is to see the Kings Lodgings furnished with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing; to furnish Cards, Dice, &c. to decide disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

There are Sixteen *Sergeants at Arms*, all Gentlemen or Knights, attending upon His Majesty; there are also four other *Sergeants at Arms*, whereof one attends the Lord President of *Wales*, another attends the Speaker of the House of Commons, and another, the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

CHAP.

C H A P L A I N S in Ordinary,
Four for every Month, as
followeth.

January.

Dr. Cave.
Dr. Joseph Beaumont.
Dr. Addison Short.
Dr. Bielke.

May.

Dr. Fell.
Dr. Sudbury.
Dr. Bathurst.
Dr. Only.

February:

Dr. Pierce.
Dr. Dupont.
Dr. Cradock.
Dr. Durel.

June.

Mr. Sherwood.
Mr. Lambe.
Dr. Ironside.
Dr. Fulham.

March.

Dr. Smalwood.
Dr. Reeves.
Dr. Sandcroft.
Dr. Littleton.

July.

Dr. Cartwright.
Dr. Castilian.
Dr. Smith.
Dr. Meggot.

April.

Mr. Knightly.
Dr. Smith.
Dr. Stillingfleet.
Dr. Tillotson.

August.

Mr. Fames.
Dr. Isaac Barrow.
Dr. Offley.
Dr. Parrey.

Sept.

September.	November.
Mr. <i>Standish.</i>	Dr. <i>Allestree.</i>
Dr. <i>Stradling.</i>	Dr. <i>Benson.</i>
Dr. <i>Lee.</i>	Dr. <i>William Lloyd,</i>
Mr. <i>Creighton.</i>	Dr. <i>Butler.</i>
October.	December.
Dr. <i>Bell.</i>	Dr. <i>Ball.</i>
Dr. <i>Thomas Tulley.</i>	Dr. <i>Lamplugh.</i>
Dr. <i>Bearne.</i>	Dr. <i>Outram.</i>
Dr. <i>Thistlethwaite.</i>	Dr. <i>Patrick,</i>

These Forty eight Chaplains in Ordinary, are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebends, and all principal Predicators.

Physitians in ordinary to His Majesties Person, are.

Sir *Alexander Frazier.*

Sir *Fohn Babor.*

Sir *Charles Scarborough.*

Sir *Fohn Hinton*, assigned to attend upon the Queen,

Physitians in Ordinary to the Household.

Dr. *Waldron.*

Sir *Charles Scarborough* for the Tower of London. Moreover there are above a dozen more able Physitians, who are the Kings sworn Servants, but wait not, nor have Fee.

Fewel-House, Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Master and Treasurer; and three under Officers, called *Yeomen and G rooms.*

Whose

Whose Office is to take charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of all Plate in the Tower; of Chains and Loose Jewels, not fixed to any Garment.

The Master of Ceremonies, Sir Charles Cotterel, Fee 200 l. One Assistant, Cotterel Esq; Fee 120 l. and one Marshal, Mr. Richard le Basle.

Among His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned the *Three Kings of Arms*, Six *Heralds* or *Dukes of Armes*, as they have been heretofore styled, and four *Pursuivants at Arms*. The now *Kings of Arms* being these: First, Sir Edward Walker Knight, whose Title is *Garter*, and unto whose Office it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at those Ceremonies and Solemnities, that concern the most Noble Order of the *Garter*; and to Marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the Peers of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir Edward Bish Knight, whose Title is *Clarencieux*, and his Office chiefly to regulate and direct the Proceedings at such Solemn Funerals of all Degrees, under the Peerage of this Realms, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties on the South of *Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms.

Thirdly, William Dugdale Esquire, whose Title is *Norroy*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid throughout his Province on the North of *Trent*.

The

The six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms*, are these :

Elias Ashmole, *Windſor Herald* Eſq;
Henry S. George, *Richmond*, Eſq;
Thomas Lee, *Cheſter*, Eſq;
Sir Thomas S. George Kt. *Somerſet*.
John Wingfield, *York*, Eſq; And
Robert Chaloner, *Lancaſter*, Eſq;

The Four *Purſuivants* are theſe, viz.

Henry Dethick, *Rouge-Croix*.
Francis Sandford, *Rouge-Dragon*.
Thomas Holford, *Porcullice*. And
John Gibbons, *Blewmanſtle*.

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Purſuivants*, beſides their Services (viz. all or ſome of them) at great Solemnities, as aforeſaid, are, together with the ſaid Kings of Arms, to attend at all publick Solemnities; and they, or ſome of them, to Proclaim War or Peace, carry Deſiances, ſummon Fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, Proclaim Traitors; and to do their beſt ſervice in whatſoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honour and Arms.

Alſo among His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are reckon'd,

One *Geographer*, Major *John Scot*.
 One *Hiſtoriographer*.
 One *Hydrographer*, *Henry Frederick*,
 One *Library Keeper*, *Thynne* Eſq;
 One *Cosmographer*, *John Ogilby* Eſq;
 One *Poet Laureat*, *John Dryden*, Eſq;
 One *Publick Notary*.

Of *Wardrobes*, the King hath (besides the *Great Wardrobe*, whereof a particular account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower of London*, *Greenwich*, &c. wherof there are divers Officers.

Lastly, there is the *Removing Wardrobe*, which always attends upon the Person of the King, Queen, and the Children; attends also upon Ambassadors, upon Christnings, Masks, Plays, &c, at the command of the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the disposing of the Vacant Places. Here are six Officers, one Yeoman,

Kinnerly Esq; two Grooms, and three Pages. The Salary of the Yeomen is 200 *l.* of each Groom 100 *l.* and of each Page 100 Marks. To all these together is allowed six Dishes each Meal. All Moveables belonging to this Wardrobe, are at length divided into three parts, whereof the Yeomen hath one for his own use, the Grooms another, and the Pages the third part.

In the Office of the *Tents*, *Toyls*, *Hays*, and *Pavillions*. Two Masters, four Yeomen, one Groom, one Clerk-Comptroller, one Clerk of the Tents.

A Master of the *Revels Office* is to order all things concerning *Comedies*, &c. There is one Yeoman, one Groom.

Engraver, Sculptor, one in each Office.

In the Office of the *Robes*, besides the Master abovementioned, there is one Yeoman, three Grooms, one Page, two Purveyors, one Brusher, one Tailor, one Dyer, one Girdler, one Clerk, one Laceman, one Cutter and Racer, two Embroiderers, two Silkmen, one Shoemaker, one Perfumer, one Feather-Maker, one Milliner, one Mercer, one Hosier, one Draper,

one

one Surveyor of the Dresser and Chamber. &c.

Falconers, Sir *Allen Apsley*, Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him; about *London*, other places belonging to the King; in all, thirty three.

Huntsmen for the Buckhounds in ordinary, *John Carey* Esquire, Master of the *Buckhounds*, and under him a Sergeant, and Thirty four other persons.

Otter-bounds, *Simon Smith*, Esquire, Master of the *Otter-bounds*.

Huntsmen for the Harriers, Master of the *Harriers*, Mr. *Elliot*, and and Five under him.

Armory at the Tower, Master of the Ordnance, Sir *Thomas Chicbeley*, and *David Walter* Esq; Lieutenant of the Ordnance, and Master Armorer, and Seventeen under Officers.

Messengers of the Chamber in ordinary, First two Clerks of the Check, then Forty more; in all, Forty two.

Musicians in ordinary, Sixty two.

Trumpeters in ordinary, and *Kettle-Drummers* in all, Fifteen.

Drummers and Fife, Seven.

Apothecaries two; one for the Kings Person, and one for the Household.

Chirurgeons five.

Barbers two.

Printers two. Another for the *Oriental Tongue*, Lieutenant-Colonel *Roycroft*.

Book seller, *Stationer*, and *Bookbinder* One, *Sam. Mearn*.

Stationer one, *Richard Royston*.

Silkeman, *William Gosling*.

Woollen-Draper, *James Smithsby*.

Taylors two.

Post masters for all the Port-Towns in *England*, all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of *Cock-fighting*.

One

One Sergeant Skinner *Abraham Downing*
Esquire, who hath the care of his Majesties
Furres.

Two Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy-Lodging.

Two Gentlemen, and one Yeoman of the
Bows.

One Cross-bow-Maker, one Fletcher.

One Cormorant-Keeper.

One Hand-Gun-Maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mistress-Sempstress, and one Laundress.

One Perspective-Maker.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hats.

One Comb-Maker.

One Sergeant Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One Picture Keeper.

One Silver Smith.

One Goldsmith.

One Jeweller.

One Peruque-Maker.

One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkeys.

Joyner, Copier of Pictures, Watch-Maker,
Cabinet-Maker; Locksmith, of each one.

Game of the Bears and Bulls, one Master, one
Sergeant, one Yeoman.

Operators for the teeth, two.

Coffer-bearers to the Back-Stairs, Two.

One Yeoman of the Leash.

Watermen Fifty five.

Upholster, Letter-Carrier, Foreign Post,
Coffee-Maker, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-
Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall-Mall, ten persons.

Keeper of the Theatre in *Whitehall*.

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler, Corn-Cutter, Button-Maker, one of each.

Embossler, Enameler, one of Each.

Writer, Flourisher, and Embellisher, Scenographer, or Designer of Prospects, Letter-Founder, of each one.

Comedians, Seventeen Men, and eight Women Actors.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Scene-keeper, Coffer-maker, Wax-Chaundler, one of each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in St. *James's Park*, one.

Keeper of the Volery, Coffee-Club-maker, Sergeant Painter, one of each.

With divers other Officers and Servants under the Lord Chamberlain, to serve his Majesty upon extraordinary occasions and services.

Note that many of these Offices and Places are of good Credit, great Profit, and enjoyed by persons of Quality, although not here named for want of good information.

A List of His Majesties Officers and Servants, under the Master of the Horse.

First, are 12 Querries, so called from the French word, *Escuyer*, derived from *Escury*, a *Stable*. Their Office is to attend the King on Hunting or Progress; or on any occasion of riding abroad to help His Majesty up and down from His Horse, &c.

Of these, there are four, called *Querries* of the *Crown-Stable*, viz.

Sir William Almoner.
Captain John Mason, Esq;
James Porter, Esq;
John Mazine, Junior, Esq;

The others are called *Querries* of the *Hunting Stable*, viz.

Andrew Cole, Esq;
Sir Charles Alderlee, Kt.
Thomas Windham, Esq;
Sir Nicholas Armorer, Kt.
Henry Progers, Esq;
Sir Robert Pye, Kt.
Wakelife, Esq;
Walter Strickland, Esq;

The Fee to each of these, is onely 20*l.* yearly, according to the antient Custom, but they have allowance for Diet to each 100*l.* yearly, besides Lodgings, and two Horse Liveries.

Next, is the *Chief Avener*, from *Avena, Oats*; whose yearly Fee, is 40 l. and this place, with all the following, are in the Gift of the *Master of the Horse*. This Office at present hath *Joseph Crogg, Esq;*

There is, moreover, one Clerk of the *Stable*, *William Morgan, Esq;* 4 Yeomen Riders, four Child Riders, Yeomen of the Stirrup, Sergeant-Marshal, and Yeomen-Farriers, four Groom-Farriers, Sergeants of the Carriage, three Surveyors, a Squire, and Yeomen Sadlers, four Yeomen Granators, four Yeomen Purveyors, a Yeoman-Peckman, a Yeoman-Bit-maker, four Coachmen, eight Littermen, a Yeoman of the Close Waggon, sixty four Grooms of the *Stable*, whereof thirty are called, *Grooms of the Crown Stable*, and thirty four of the *Hunting and Pad-Stable*, 26 Footmen in their Liveries, to run by the Kings Horse.

There is (besides some other Officers, not here named) an antient Officer in the Kings Household, called *Clerk of the Mercate*, who, within the Verge of the Kings Household, is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures, and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the pattern of this Standard, are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Officers belonging to the King, of great importance, which are not subordinate to any the three fore-mentioned Great-Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Post-Master*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*; whereof in the Second Part of the *Present State*.

In the Court of King *James*, there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more persons, which King *Charles* the First, much lessened, and the present King now Reigning, hath yet lessened much more.

Upon the King, are also attending, in his Court, the Lords of the Privy Council, Secretaries of State, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the Kings Council at Law, the Kings Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper-Office, or Papers of State, &c. of all whom, take the Catalogue following

*The Names of the Lords, of His
Majesties most Honourable
Privy Council.*

His Royal Highness, the Duke of York,
His Highness Prince *Rupert*.

Gilbert, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*
Heneage, Lord *Finch*, Lord High Chancellor
of *England*.

Thomas, Earl of *Danby*, Lord High Treasurer
of *England*,

Arthur, Earl of *Anglesey*, L. Privy Seal.

George, Duke of *Buckingham*,

James, Duke of *Monmouth*, Master of the
Horse to His Majesty, and Captain of His Troop
of Guards.

James, Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Steward of
His Majesties Household.

Christopher, Duke of *Albemarle*.

John, Duke of *Lauderdale*, Secretary of State
for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

The present State

William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.

Henry, Lord Marquis of Dorchester.

Henry, Lord Marquis of Worcester.

Ambrey, Earl of Oxford,

Thomas, Earl of Ossory.

Henry, Earl of Ogle.

Robert, Earl of Lindsey, Lord Great Chamberlain of England.

Henry, Earl of St. Albans,

John, Earl of Bridgewater.

Robert, Earl of Leicester.

John, Earl of Bath, Groom of the Stole to His Majesty.

Henry, Earl of Arlington, Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Household.

Charles, Earl of Carlisle

William, Earl of Craven.

Robert, Earl of Sunderland.

William, Earl of Strafford.

Henry, Earl of Peterborough,

James, Earl of Northampton.

Arthur, Earl of Essex, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

J. Earl of Rothes, His Majesties Commissioner in Scotland.

Alexander, Earl of Kinkardine.

John, Earl of Tweedale.

Richard, Earl of Carbery.

Roger, Earl of Orrery.

Thomas, Viscount Falconbridge.

George, Viscount Halifax.

Francis, Lord Newport, Treasurer of His Majesties Household.

William, Lord Maynard, Comptroller of His Majesties Household.

Densel, Lord Holles.

John, Lord Berkley.

Sir George Carteret, Knight and Barronet,
Vice-Chamberlain to His Majesty.

Henry Coventry, Esq; His Majesties Princip-
pal Secretary of State.

Sir Joseph Williamson, the other Principal
Secretary of State.

Ralph Montague, Esq; Master of the Great
Wardrobe.

Sir John Duncomb, Kt, Chancellor of the
Exchequer.

Sir William Maurice Kt.

Sir Thomas Chibbely, Master of the Ord-
nance.

Sir Robert Carr, Chancellor of the Dutchy.

Edward Seymour, Esq; Speaker of the Com-
mons House of Parliament.

In the High Court of Chancery.

Heneage, Lord Finch, Lord High Chan-
cellor of England, with whom sits As-
sistants.

Sir Harbottle Grimstone, Baronet, Master of
the Rolls.

Sir Thomas Esccourt, Kt.

Sir Mondiford Bramstone, Kt. Dr. of Laws.

Sir William Glascock, Kt.

Sir John Coel, Kt.

Sir Timothy Baldwyn, Kt. Dr. of Laws.

Sir Andrew Hacket, Kt.

Sir William Beversham, Kt.

Sir Edward Lowe, Kt.

Sir Samuel Clarke, Kt.

Sir Lacon William Child, Kt.

Sir Miles Cook, Kt.

Sir John Franckley, Kt.

These last Twelve, are called, Masters of Chan-
cery.

In the Court of Kings Bench.

Sir Matthew Hale, Kt. Lord Chief Justice
of the *Kings Bench*.

Sir Thomas Twissden, Knight and Baronet.

Sir Richard Rainsford, Kt.

Sir William Wilde, Knight and Baronet.

In the Court of Common-Pleas.

Sir Francis North, Kt. Lord Chief Justice of
the *Common-Pleas*.

Sir Hugh Wyndham, Kt.

Sir Robert Atkins, Knight of the *Bath*.

Sir William Ellis, Kt.

In the Court of the Exchequer.

Sir Edward Turner, Knight and Baronet,
Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*.

Sir Timothy Littleton, Kt.

Sir Edward Thurland, Kt.

Vere Berty, Esq;

Clement Spelman, Esq;

These are all the Principal Judges in *England*, who, to the Kings high Honour, and his Kingdoms great happiness, are Persons of Knowledge, Courage, Uncorruptness, &c. equal, if not superior, to any other, in former Kings Reigns.

The Kings Sergeants, and Learned Council at Law.

SIR John Maynard, Kt. the Kings Sergeant
at Law.

Sir William Jones, Kt. the Kings Attorney-
General.

Sir

Sir Francis Wynnington, Kt. the Kings Solli-
citor-General.

Sir Job Charleton, Kt. Chief Justice of Che-
ster, His Majesties Sergeant at Law.

Sir Timothy Turner, Kt. His Majesties Serge-
ant at Law.

Sir Thomas Jones, Kt. His Majesties Sergeant
at Law.

Sir Samuel Baldwin, Kt. His Majesties Serge-
ant at Law.

Sir Francis Pemberton, Kt. His Majesties Ser-
geant at Law.

Sir L'Estrange Calsbop, Kt. His Majesties
Sergeant at Law.

Sir John Trevor, Kt. His Majesties Council,
Learned in the Law.

Sir John Ottway, Kt. His Majesties Council,
Learned in the Law.

The Queen Consorts Council at Law.

MR. Montague, the Queens Attorney-
General.

Sir James Butler, the Queens Solicitor, and
His Majesties Council, Learned in the Law.

Sir Frederick Hide, Kt. her Majesties Serge-
ant at Law.

The Queen-Mothers Council, was,

SIR Peter Ball, Kt. Attorney.
Henry Win, Solicitor.

The Duke of York's Council.

SIR John Churchill, Kt. Attorney, His Ma-
jesties Council, Learned in the Law.

Sir John King, Kt. Solicitor.

Sergeants at Law.

Nudigate.
Seys.
Waller.
Tournour.
Hardres.
Sir Nicholas Wilmot, Kt.
Sir Richard Hopkins, Kt.
Turner,
Barton.
Sir John Howel, Kt. Recorder of
London.
Bramstone.
Goodfellow.
Croke,
Coniers.
Barwell.
Pedley.
Stroud.
Sir Richard Sioate, Kt.
Sir Thomas Skipwith.
Sir Robert Shafio, Kt.
Rigby.

Sergeant

The Chief Judges, and Doctors of the Civil Law.

SIR Robert Wiseman, Kt. Judge of the Arches, Doctor of Laws, and Vicar-General in the Province of Canterbury.

Sir Laoline Jenkins, Kt. Doctor of Laws, Judge, both of the Prerogative Court, and of the Admiralty.

John Godolphin, one of the Kings Advocates, and Doctor of Laws.

John

John Lloyd, one of the Kings Advocates, and Doctor of Laws.

John Mills, Doctor of Laws.

Sir Timothy Baldwin, Kt. Doctor of Laws, and one of the Masters in *Chancery*.

Sir Mondiford Bramstone, Kt. Doctor of Laws, and one of the Masters in *Chancery*.

Sir William Child, Kt. Doctor of Laws, and one of the Masters in *Chancery*.

Sir Thomas Exton, Kt. Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *London*.

Dr. Clarke, His Majesties Professor of Law in *Cambridge*.

The present Principal Secretaries of State, are

MR. *Henry Coventry*, who, for his great Abilities, and successful Negotiations, had that Honor and Trust conferred upon him, upon the late decease of *Sir John Trevor*.

And *Sir Joseph Williamson*, Kt. who, for his long and faithful Service to His Majesty, and for his great Worth, and known Abilities, was, upon the removal of the Earl of *Arlington*, into the Lord Chamberlains Office, sworn Principal Secretary of State.

Clerks of the Council, are

Sir Edward Walker.

Sir John Nicholas.

Sir Robert Southwel.

Philip Lloyd, Esq;

Clerks

Clerks of the Signet, are,

*Sir Philip Warwick,
Sir John Nicholas,
Sidney Beare, Esq;
William Trumbul, Esq;*

The Keeper of the *Paper-Office*, or Papers of State at *Whitehal*, is that most Ingenious and Worthy Person *Sir Joseph Williamson*, who was lately preferr'd to be one of the Principal Secretaries of State.

*Of the Military Government in the
Kings Court.*

AS in a Kingdom, because Civil Governours proposing Temporal' and Ecclesiastical Governors, Eternal Rewards and Punishments, are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military force is always in readiness: So in the Kings Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary always to have in readiness, Military Officers and Soldiers, to preserve the Kings Person; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects.

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court, (besides, above 4000 Foot, and above 500 Horse, who are always in pay and readiness, to assist upon any occasion) there are Guards of Horse and Foot.

The *Horse-Guard*, which the French call *Garde du Corps*,, the Germans, *Lieb-Guards*, we corruptly, *Life-Guard*, that is, *The Guard of the Kings Body*, hath consisted of 500 Horse-

Horse-men, all or most Gentlemen, and old Officers, commanded by the Captain of the Guard, now *James, Duke of Monmouth*, whose pay is 30 s. a day, and each Horseman 4 s. a day. The Horse have been divided into three parts, whereof 200, under the immediate Command of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under *le Marquis de Blanquefort*, Baron of *Holdenby*, and 150 under *Sir Philip Howard*, whose Pay to each is 20 s. a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard, are now onely two Lieutenants, *Sir Thomas Sandis*, and Major-General *Egerton*, the Coronet is *Mr. Villars*, Son to the Lord *Grandison*, also a Guidon, *Mr. Griffin*, a Quartermaster, and four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life-Guard, is at all times of War or Peace, to wait upon the Kings Person (as oft as he rides abroad) with a considerable number of Horse-men, well Armed, and prepared against all dangers whatsoever.

At home, within the Kings House, it is thought fit, that the Kings Person should have a Guard, both above and below Stairs.

In the *Presence Chamber*, therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen-Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Henry 7.* and chosen usually, in all times since, out of the best and most antient Families of *England*, not onely for a faithful Guard to the Kings Person, but to be as a Nursery, to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for employments, both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadors in Forreign Parts, Counsellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governors of Places, and Commanders in the Wars, both by Land and Sea ;

Sea; of all which, there have been examples as *George Lord Hunsden*, Captain of the Pensioners, at the death of *Queen Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James*, before he came to *England*.

Their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel, onely as far as the Privy-Chamber; also in all other Solemnities; as *Coronations*, *Publick Audience of Ambassadors*, &c. They are 40 in number, over whom there is a Captain, usually some Peer of the Realm, a Lieutenant, a Standard-bearer, and a Clerk of the *Checque*, who are at present, as followeth.

The Band of Gentlemen-Pensioners,

Lord Falconbridge, Captain, 1000 *l*.
Sir John Bennet, Knight of the Bath, Lieutenant,
 260 *l*. yearly.
Francis Villars, Second Son to the Lord *Grandison*, Standard-bearer, 200 *l*. yearly.
Thomas Wynne, Esquire, Clerk of the *Checque*,
 120 *l*. 1 *s*. 3 *d* yearly.

John Dingley, Esq;
Edward Herbert, Esq;
Thomas Hayles, Esq;
Edward Brooks, Esq;
William Skeldon, Esq;
Sir Thomas Rowe, Knight.
Sir Reginald Foster, Baronet.
Sir Richard Harrison, Knight.
John Rootes, Esq;
Sir George Courthop, Kt.
Sir Philip Honywood, Kt.
Sir Edward Alston, Kt.
Charles Skyringbire, Esq;

William

William Cowper, Esq;
 Sir George Fash, Kt.
 Charles Crompton, Esq;
 John Raymond, Esq;
 Sir Edmund Barker, Kt.
 Anthony Gaudy, Esq;
 Edward Coleman, Esq;
 Fleetwood Dormer, Esq;
 Brett Norton, Esq;
 William Dickenson, Esq;
 Hugh Tente, Esq;
 John Kirke, Esq;
 Henry Turner, Esq;
 Edward Alstone, Esq; Junior.
 Richard Willis, Esq;
 Henry Bellasis, Esq;
 William Tate, Esq;
 Sir Thomas Grey, Kt.
 Walter Rea, Esq;
 William Forde, Esq;
 Henry Slingsby, Esq;
 Edward Games, Esq;
 John Kirke, Esq; Junior.
 Robert Dacres.
 Charles Radley, Esq;
 Thomas Sbotterden, Esq;
 Roger Conysby, Esq;
 Edward Cowper, Esq;

The Fee to each of these, is 100 l. yearly.

Richard Child, Gentleman-Harbinger, to provide Lodgings for them, his Fee, 70 l. 11 s.

Ordinaily wait only, one halfe of this Band, and by Quarter.

Upon extraordinary occasions, all of them are summoned.

Their ordinary Arms are, Gilt Pole-axes.

Their

The present State

Their Arms on Horseback in time of War^s are Curassiers, Arms, with Sword and Pistol.

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are always sworn by the Clerk of the *Cheque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent, when they should be upon their Duty.

Their Standard born in time of War, is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent*, also *Four Bends*.

Again, In the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen of the Guard of His Majesties Body*; whereof there were wont to be, two hundred and fifty Men, of the best quality, under Gentry, and of larger stature then ordinary (for every one of them was to be Six Foot high,) There are at present One hundred Yeomen in daily waiting; and Seventy more not in waiting; and as any of the One hundred shall dye, his place to be filled up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats, before and behind. Moreover, black Velvet round broad crowned Caps (according to the mode used in the Reign of *Henry the Eighth*) with Ribonds of the Kings Colour. One halfe of them of late, bear in their Hands Harquebuzes, and the other halfe Partizants, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in His standing Houses, Forty by day, and Twenty to watch by night; about the City, to wait upon the Kings Person abroad, by Water or Land.

The Captain of this Guard is at present, *George*, Lord Viscount *Grandison*, whose Fee is 1000*l.* yearly.

Licu.

Lieutenant, is Col. *Tbo. Howard*, Fee 500 l.
 Ensigne, *Edward Sackville*, Esq; Fee 300 l.
 Clerk of the *Cheeque*, *Richard Smith*, Fee,
 150 l.

Four Corporals, Fee to each, 150 l.

The Kings Palace Royal (*Ratione Regie Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court, Civil, or Ecclesiastical, but onely to the Lord *Steward*, and in his absence, to the *Treasurer* and *Comptroller* of the *Kings Household*, with the *Steward* of the *Marshalsey*, who may, by vertue of their Office, without Commission, hear, and determin all *Treasons*, *Felonies*, *Breaches of the Peace*, committed within the *Kings Court* or *Palace*. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the Demeanor, and carriage of all Officers and Servants in the *Kings Court*, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and Signed with the Kings own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The *Kings Court* or *House*, where the King resideth, is accounted a place so Sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the *Palace*, where the *Kings Royal* Person resideth, and by such a stroke onely, draw bloud, his Right Hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual imprisonment, and fined. By the antient Laws of *England*, onely striking in the *Kings Court*, was punished with death, and loss of Goods.

To make the deeper impression and terror into mens minds, for striking in the *Kings Court*, it hath been ordered, that the punishment for striking should be executed, with great solemnity and ceremony, in brief, thus:

The *Sergeant* of the *Kings Wood-yard*, brings to the place of Execution, a square Block, a Beetle

Beetle, Staple, and Cords, to fasten the Hand thereto; the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons, brought by the chief Farrier, are to be ready for the chief Surgeon to use. Vinegar and cold Water, brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry, are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal, after the Hand cut off, and the Stump seared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to wind about, and wrap the Arm, The Yeomen of the Poultry, a Cock to lay to it; the Yeomen of the Chandry, seared Cloaths, the Master Cook, a sharp Dresser Knife, which at the place of Execution, is to be held upright, by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all, shall be imprisoned during life, and Fined, and Ransom- at the Kings Will.

In the Kings Court, not only striking is forbidden, but also, all occasions of striking: and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes aut Summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis, apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of England, , for Magnificence, for Order, for Number, and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertainment and Civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best Court in *Christendom*, and far excel most Courts abroad; of one whereof see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond-Sea, writing to a friend of his at Court there, *Annon in infernoes emico? qui es in Aula ubi Damonum habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus, (bu-*
mana

mana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid aspiam est perfidia ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiae, quicquid affranata superbia & rapacis avaritiae, quicquid obscenae libidinis ac foedissimae impudicitiae, quicquid nefanda impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatissime; ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerare, Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt; ubi fastus & tumor, ira, livor, foedaque cupiditas cum sociis suis imperare videtur; ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.

But the Court of England, on the contrary, hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted, as King James adviseth (in his *Basilicon Doron*) a pattern of Godliness, and all Honesty and Virtue, the properest School of Promises and Heroick Demeanor, and the fittest place of Education, for the Nobility and Gentry.

The Court of England hath for a long time been a Pattern of Hospitality and Charity, to the Nobility and Gentry of England. All Noblemen, or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers, that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of His Majesties Officers. Divers Services, or Messes of Meat, were every day provided extraordinary for the Kings Honor. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day, were at the Buttery Barr allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets, and given to the Poor at the Court-Gates, by two Grooms, and two Yeomen of the Almonry, who have Salaries of His Majesty for that service.

More:

Moreover, the Lord Almoner before-mentioned, hath the priviledge to give the Kings Dish, to whatsoever poor man he pleases, that is, the first Dish at Dinner which is set upon the Kings Table; or instead thereof four pence *per diem*, (which antiently was equivalent to 4 s. now.) Next he distributes to 24 poor Men, Nominated by the Parishioners of the Parish adjacent to the Kings place of Residence, to each of them four pence in Money, a Two penny Loaf; and a Gallon of Beer; or instead thereof three pence in Money, equally to be divided among them every morning, at 7 of the Clock at the Court Gate, and every poor man before he receives the Almes is to repeat the Creed, and the Lords Prayer, in the presence of one of the Kings Chaplains, deputed by the Lord Almoner to be his Subalmoner, who also is to scatter new coyned Two pences in the Towns and Places where the King passes through in his progress, to a certain Sum by the year. Besides there are many poor Pensioners to the King and Queen below Stairs, that is such as are put to Pension, either because they are so old, that they are unfit for Service, or else the Widdow of such of His Majesties Household Servants that died Poor, and were not able to provide for their Wives and Children in their life times; every one of these hath a competency duly paid unto them. Lastly, there are distributed amongst the poor the large Offerings which the King gives in Collar-dayes.

The Magnificent and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables hath caused amazement in Foreigners; when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the Troubles, there

there were daily in his Court, 86 Tables well furnished each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables, 16 Dishes each; Three other, 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had 7 Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them 5 Dishes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty-two other Tables had each 3 Dishes, and Thirteen other had each 2 Dishes: In all about Five hundred Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who by Commissions, legally and regularly authorized, did receive those provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of *England*, which price (by reason of the value of Money, much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in General, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects. The English Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattle, all Tradesmen to a chearful industry, and there was then a free Circulation of Monies throughout the whole body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the Kings House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Fitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese, 250 dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens; 750 dozen of Pullets, 1470 dozen of Chickens; for Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat, and for Drink, 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer; Moreover, of Butter, 46640 pounds, together with

with the Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice proportionably. This prodigious plenty in the Kings Court, caused Foreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely welcome to increase their affection to the King, it being found necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by sights and shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delighted therein.

Therefore by special Order of the Kings House, some of His Majesties servants, Men of Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall*, in Term-time, between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the Kings Acates or Viands, and in Parliament time, to invite the Parliament Men thereto.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent Pattern of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that shall see the performance of that antient Custom by the King and the Queen, on the Thursday before *Easter*, called *Maundy Thursday*, so called from the French *Mande*, in Latin *Sportula*, when the King or his Lord Almoner first washeth the Feet of as many poor Men, as are the years His Majesty hath Reigned, and then wipes them with a Towel (according to the pattern of our Saviour) and then gives to every one of them two yards and a half of Wollen Cloth, to make a Sute of Cloths, also Linnen Cloth for two Shirts, and a pair of Stockings, and a pair of Shoes, three dishes of Fish in Wooden Platters, one of Salt Salmon, a second of Green-fish, or Cod, a third of Pickle-Herrings, Red Herrings, and Red-Sprats, a gallon of Beer, a quart Pottle of Wine, and

four

four Sixpenny loaves of Bread; also a Red Leather Purse, with as many single pence as the King is years old, and in such another Purse as many Shillings as the King hath Reigned years.

The Queen Consort also doth the like to divers poor Women.

Finally, the Court of *England* may, for Government and exact Accounts, be a Pattern to all the Courts in the World.

The Form of Government is, by the Wisdom of many Ages, so contrived and regulated, that it seems to such as seriously consider it, almost impossible to mend it, if the prescribed Rules of Government be duly and impartially executed. The Account (which is of many Natures, and is therefore very difficult, must pass through many hands; and is therefore very exact) is so wisely Contrived and Methodized, that without the Combination of every one of these following Officers, viz. the Cofferer, a Clerk of the Green-cloth, a Clerk Comptroller, a Clerk of the Kitchen, of the Spicery or Avery, or a particular Clerk, together with the Conjunction of a Purveyor and Waiter in the Office, it is impossible to defraud the King of a loaf of Bread, of a pint of Wine, a quart of Beer, or joynt of Meat, or Money, or any thing else.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Queen Consorts Court;

THE Queens Court, suitable to the Consort of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Household apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof, there is settled 40000 l. *per annum*.

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner*, Lord *Philip Howard*, Brother to the Duke of Norfolk, since made Cardinal.

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antonio Fernandez* is her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father *Patrick* Almoner.

Father *Paul de Almeida* Almoner.

Father *Manoel Pereira* Almoner.

Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treasurer of the Chappel.

Two other Preachers Portuguez, Father, Master *Christopher del Rosario*, a Dominican; and Father *Antonio*, a Franciscan.

Four Clerks of the Chappel, and four Boyes added.

Six English Fathers Benedictins, Chaplins.

Eleven Franciscan Friars. Chaplains.

Divers Persons belonging to the Musick of the Chappel; to serve at the Altars, two Porters, &c.

For the Civil Government of her Majesties Court, there is a Council consisting of Persons of great Worth and Dignity.

Earl of *Chesterfield*.

Lord *Holles* Steward of the Revenue.

Lord Vicount *Brounker* Chancellor, and Keeper of Her Majesties Great Seal.

The *Portugal* Ambassador.

Sir *John Duncomb*.

Ralph Montague Esquire, Master of the Horse.

George Montague Esquire.

Sir *William Killegrew* Knight, Vice-Chamberlain.

Sir *Richard Bellings* Principal Secretary, and Master of Requests.

John Harvey Esquire, Treasurer and Receiver General.

William Montague Esquire, Attourney-General.

Sir *Charles Harbord*.

Sir *John Arundel* Knight.

John Hall Esquire, Surveyor-General.

Henry Slingsby Esq;

Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *Hugh Cholmley* Baronet.

George Porter Junior, Esq;

Alexander Stanope Esq;

Francis Roper Esq;

John Hall Esq;

Cup-bearers.

Sir *Nicholas Slaning*, Knight of the Bath.

Henry Guy Esq;

K

Carvers

Carvers.

Sir *Gabriel de Sylvis* Kt.
 Sir *John Elwes* Kt.

Sewers.

Sir *Charles Wyndam* Kt.
John Griffith Esq;

Five Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters.

Ten Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Seven Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters.

Apothecary, Chirurgeon.

Six Pages of the Bed-Chamber, attending at
 the Back-stairs.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

A Surveyor, Proveditor, Clerk, Yeoman,
 Groom, Page, Taylor, and Brusher.

Twelve Grooms of the great Chamber.

One Porter of the Back-stairs.

A Master of the Queens Barge, and 24 Watermen.

Groom of the Stole, Lady of the Robes, and
 of the Privy-purse, is the Countess of *sus-*
folk.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber,
viz. Dutchess of *Buckingham*, Dutchess-Dowa-
 ger of *Richmond*, Countess of *Bath*, Countess of
Falmouth, Lady *Marshall*, &c.

Mrs.

Mrs. *Charlotte Killegrew*, Keeper of the Sweet Coffers.

Six Maids of Honour.

These are all to be Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess, called the Mother of the Maids; who is the Lady *Sanderson*.

There are also six Chambriers or Dressers.

Lady *Scroop*, who is also Ma'am Nurse; Lady *Killegrew*, Lady *Frazer*, Mrs. *Tbornbill*, and Lady *Clinton*, *Henrietta Desborde*, Mrs. *Mary Crane*, and *Lelis Crammer*.

A Laundress, a Sempstress, a Starcher, Necessary Woman.

These are all paid by Her Majesty out of Her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below stairs, and belonging to Her Majesties Table and Stable paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Queen-Mothers Court.

THE Highest Office in Her Majesties Court, was that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of Her Majesties Revenue, lately enjoyed by *Henry Lord Fermin*, Earl of *St. Albans*, whose Salary was and a Table of Dishes.

Monsieur Vantelet, Vice-Chamberlain whose Salary was 200 *l. per annum*.

The third place was Her Majesties Chancellor, enjoyed by *Sir F. Winter*, *Sir Henry Wood*, and *Sir Robert Long*; whose Salary was and a Table of Dishes.

The next was the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, and Count of the Empire, Master of the Horse whose Salary was

Then Her Majesties Secretary *Sir John Winter*.

The Treasurer, Receiver General of Her Majesties Revenues, *Sir Henry Wood*.

Sir Thomas Bond, Comptroller of the Household, whose Salary was

Sir Thomas Orly, and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chamber, to each of which was 130 *l. Salary per annum*. Diet.

Two Cup-Bearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen Ushers of the Presence Chamber, Salary to each 120 *l.* and Diet all these at a Table together.

Four

Four Grooms of the Privy-Chamber, Salary 60 l. and Diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters, Salary 60 l. and Diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For Guarding Her Majesties Person, she had first a Captain of her Guard, the Earl of St. Albans.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur *de la Chapelle*.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur *Fremmon*.

Twenty four Gentlemen Soldiers in black Velvet Cassocks, and Golden embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the Person of her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chappel, or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and six Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors as without covered.

For to take care of Her Majesties Health, There was one Physitian, and one Apothecary.

For to wait on Her Majesty in Her Bed-Chamber, There were first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the chief whereof was,

The Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Sister to the present Duke of *Buckingham*, who was Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of *Newport*, Lady of the Chamber.

Of the Privy-Chamber, there were four Ladies, all English, Fee 150 l. each one: they lately

lately were the Lady *Price*, the Lady *Bond*, &c.

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly French, and partly English.

In the Laundry, the Lady *Sanderson* was the chief Laundress.

One Semstress.

One Starcher.

In the Stable, the Chief *Querry* or *Escuyer*, was Sir *Edward Wingfield*.

The many Officers in the Buttery, Cellar, Pantry, Ewry, &c. shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty hath also four Coaches with Six Horses each, also Twelve Footmen, a Barge with Twelve Men in Liveries: Moreover, Pages of the Back-Stairs four, &c.

In the Chappel.

There was first the Lord Almoner, Abbot *Montague*, 800 *l. per annum*.

Father *Lambart*, Confessor to her Majesty, a Frenchman, 300 *l. per annum*.

Father *Gough*, Priest of the Oratory, Clerk of her Majesties private Chappel, and Assistant to the Confessor, an Englishman, 200 *l. per annum*.

A Lay-Brother of the Oratory, 40 *l.*

Besides these, there was adjoining to the Chappel a Convent of *Capuchins*, wherein was a Father Guardian, seven other Priests, and two Lay-Brothers, all French, whose Office was to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, also to Preach on Sundays and Holidays; and in *Lent* three days every week; for the maintenance of these, Her Majesty allowed 500 *l.* per annum.

Her Majesties Revenue was for Her Joyn-ture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty a Pension of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer*.

Divers other Officers belonging to her Majesties Court, as Master of the Buck-hounds, and Bow, and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Duke of York's Court.

Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, and Groom
of the Stole, the Earl of *Peterborough*,
400 l.

Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, the Lord
Hawly, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Treasurer of the Household, Sir *Alan Apsly*,
his Fee 400 Marks, or 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Comptroler, Colonel *Rob. Werden* 266 l.
13 s. 4 d.

Secretary, Sir *John Werden* Baronet. 200 l.

Keeper of the Privy Purse, Lord *Duras*,
100 l.

Master of the Robes, *Edward Villiers Esq*
266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

George Legg,
Edward Griffin,
Tufton.
Churchil,
Ashton.

} Esquires, each 200 l.

Belong-

*Belonging to his Royal Highnesses
Chappel.*

Almoner, Doctor *Henry Killegrew*.

Six Chaplains.

Dr. <i>William Clark</i> ,	} 50 l. Wages, and 50 l. Board Wages to each.
Dr. <i>William Thomas</i> ,	
Dr. <i>Richard Watfon</i> ,	
Dr. <i>Turner</i> ,	
Dr. <i>Doughty</i> .	
Mr. <i>Edward Lake</i> .	

Chaplain to his Royal Highness, as Lord High
Admiral, Dr. *Woodriffe*.

Sacristan 40 l.

Keeper of the Closet 40 l.

Gentleman Usher, 80 l. and 80 l. Board Wa-
ges.

Four Gentlemen Waiters, each 40 l. and 60 l.
Board Wages.

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr. *Lawrence du
Puy*, 60 l.

Brusher, 40 l.

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Philip Kinner-
fly*, 80 l.

Two Barbers, each 80 l.

Four Pages of the Back-Stairs, each 80 l.

One Groom of the Privy-Chamber, 30 l.
and 30 l. Board Wages.

One Groom of the Presence the like.

A Fire-maker in the Presence, 20 l.

One Physitian, Sir *Charles Scarborough*,
200 l.

One Chyrurgion, 120 l.

One Apothecary.

The present State

A Secretary of the Languages, 100 *l.*

A Gentleman Harbinger, 50 *l.* besides Riding-Charges, 8 *s.* 4. *d.* per diem.

Semstrels and Laundress to the Body, Mrs. du Puy, 250 *l.*

Laundress to the Table, Mrs Robson, 150 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wine-Cellar, Mr. Feuks, 50 *l.*

Yeoman of the Beer-Cellar, Mr. Pierce, 40 *l.*

Yeomen of the Poultry and Larder, 30 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wood-yard and Scullery, 30 *l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry, 30 *l.*

Porter, 50 *l.*

Keeper of the Armory, 50 *l.*

Trumpeter, 30 *l.*

Necessary Woman, 40 *l.*

Bottleman, 10 *l.*

One Clerk to the Commissioners, 50 *l.*

Door-keeper to the Commissioners, 50 *l.*

Clerk to the Kitchen, 50 *l.* and 52 *l.* board-wages.

Master-Cook, 40 *l.* and 30 *l.* board-wages.

Second Cook, 30 *l.*

Three Turn-broaches, each 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

One Scourer, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

Pan-keeper, 9 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Porter of the Kitchen, 20 *l.*

Cole-Carrier.

Porter at Whitehall, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

Gardiner, 40 *l.*

Officers

Officers of his Highness's Revenue.

Receiver General of the Revenue, Sir *Alan Apsley*.

Attorney-General, Sir *John Churchill*, 40 l.

Solicitor-General, Sir *John King*, 40 l.

Solicitor, *Charles Porter*, Esq; 40 l.

Auditor-General, *Thomas Holder* Esquire, 180 l.

Assistant to the Auditor, Mr. *Broad*.

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr. *Duston*, 71 l. 18 s. 4 d.

Officers of the Admiralty.

Sir *Walter Walker*, since dead.

Dr. *David Budd*.

Master of the Buck-hounds, Mr. *Walsingham*, 500 l.

Three Huntsmen of the Buck-hounds, 100 l. together.

Fox-hounds Huntsmen.

Sergeant of the Fox-hounds, 270 l.

Thomas Jones, 60 l.

William Farrian, 30 l.

Two Foot-huntsmen, each 30 l.

Teacher of the Setting-Dogs, 30 l.

Master of the Barges, 50 l.

Twenty four Watermen.

Officers

*Officers and Servants belonging to his
Highnesses Stable.*

Lord Windsor Master of the Horse, 266 l. 13 s.
4 d.

Two Escuries, each 100 l.

Clerk of the Stables, 60 l.

Surveyor of the Stable, 40 l.

Yeoman Rider. 80 l.

Three Pages of Honour, each 100 l. and
30 l. Board Wages.

Fourteen Footmen, each 39 l.

Fourteen Grooms, each 32 l. 10 s.

Three Coachmen, each 78 l. for them-
selve, 3 Postillions, and 3 Helpers, together
with Linnen, Stockings and Liveries twice a
year.

Two Sumpter-men, each 26 l.

Three Muleteers, each 26 l.

Porter of the Stables, 32 l. 10 s.

Officers and Servants belonging to her Royal Highness, the Dutchess of York.

G Room of the Stole, Countess Peterborough, 400 l.,
Lady of the Bed-Chamber, Countess Lucretia, an Italian, and Lady Bellasis, 200 l.

Four Maids of Honour.

Mrs. Fennings, 20 l.

Mrs. Trevor, 20 l.

Mrs. Clarke, 20 l.

Mrs.

Mother of the Maids, Mrs. Lucy Wife.

Six Bed-Chamber Women.

Mrs. Katherine Elliot, 200 l.

Mrs. Margaret Dawson, 150 l.

Mrs. Bromley, 150 l.

Mrs. Cornwallis, 150 l.

Lady Apsley, 150 l.

Italian Lady.

Starcher, Mrs. Mary Roche, 50 l.

Semstrefs, Mr. Pierce, 50 l.

Laundress, Mrs. Le Bodrey, 50 l.

Lace-Mender.

Secretary to her Highness, Mr. Colman, 100 l.

Two Gentlemen-Ushers, each 80 l.

Four Gentlemen-waiters,

Four Pages of the Back-stairs, each 40 l.

Master-

Master Cook, 40 *l*.
 Necessary Woman, 40 *l*.
 Eighteen Watermen, each 2 *l*.

Master of the Horse to the Dutchess, is the Earl
 of *Roscommon*, 266 *l*. 13 *s*. 4 *d*.
 Two Escuyries, each 100 *l*.
 Eight Footmen, each 39 *l*.
 Four Coachmen, each 78 *l*. for themselves,
 Postilions and Helpers.
 Five Grooms, each 32 *l*. 5 *s*.
 Two Chairmen, each 39 *l*.

*Officers and Servants to the Duke of Cam-
 bridge, lately deceased.*

Governess, Lady *Frances Villiers*, 400 *l*.
 Wet Nurse, 80 *l*.
 Dry Nurse, 80 *l*.
 Tutor of the *French Tongue*, Monsieur *Lesne*,
 100 *l*.
 Three Rockers, each 70 *l*.
 Laundress to the Bed, 60 *l*.
 Semstress.
 Laundress to the Table.
 Page of the Back-stairs, 60 *l*.
 Necessary Woman, 40 *l*.
 Cook, 38 *l*. 5 *s*.
 Musician, 31 *l*. 4 *s*.
 Four Footmen.
 One Groom.
 One Coachman, Postilion, and Helper.

*Officers and Servants belonging to her
Highness the Lady Mary.*

GOverness, Lady Frances Villiers, 400 l.
 Mrs. Ann Walsingham, 80 l.
 Dressers, Mrs. Langford, 80 l.
 Mrs. Trelawney, 80 l.
 French Tutor, Monsieur Laine, 130 l.
 Dancing-Master, Monsieur Gobory, 150 l.
 Singing-Master, Monsieur Robart, 100 l.
 Laundress to the Body, Mrs. Ely Brookes, 100 l.
 Laundress to the Table, Jane Robson.
 Page of the Back-stairs, Mr. Edward Lee, 60 l.
 Musician, Mr. Thomas Greeton, 31 l. 4 s.
 Cook, James Nicholls, 38 l. 5 s.
 Semstress, Mrs. Dorothy Ireland, 10 l.
 Necessary Woman, Dorothy Ridgway, 40 l.
 Estuener, Monsieur Balise, 100 l.
 Coachman, Postilion, and Helper, 78 l.

*Officers and Servants belonging to her
Highness, the Lady Anne.*

Dresser, Mrs. Martha Farnib, 80 l.
 Mrs. Ellen Burt, 70 l.
 Rockers, Mrs. Eliz. Walmsley, 70 l.
 Mrs. Cecilia Jones, 70 l.
 Page of the Back-stairs, Mr. Hen. Langton,
 60 l.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the Three States of England, and first of the Clergy, and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degrees, &c.

*Clergy
their Dig-
nity.*

ALL the Subjects of *England*, are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*: the *Laity* subdivided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the *Clergy*.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*; so is the *Spiritual* Function more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal Dignity*, higher than the *Secular*: And therefore in *England*, the *Clergy*, *Ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations, since the world began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the first of the *Three States*.

Names.

The *Clergy* so called, because they are Gods *Κλῆρ* or *Portio*; for although all Christians may be stiled *Gods Portion*, as well as *Gods Servants*, yet amongst Christians, those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use to his Service, to be, as it were his *Domestick Servants*, are more peculiarly the *Lords Portion*: And therefore from the first age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

Degrees.

As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the *Laws* and *Constitutions of England*, would not, that there should be a *parity* and *equality* of all persons,

sons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas.* And therefore in conformity to the first *Times* and *Places* of established *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith*, was by Authority received into *England*, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a Bishop; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from equality) a pre-eminence over the rest of the Clergy, within certain *Precincts*. Bishops.

Afterwards the *Bishops* being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as *Consecrations*, *Consultations*, for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the *Actions* of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from Bishops, &c. It seemed requisite to our *Ancestors* (according to other *Christian Churches* (ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of Bishops, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch or Chief Bishop. Archbishop.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of Christians waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times*, *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly, in the *English Church*, of a long time, there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans*, or *Titular Bishops*, who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits, as are limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose *Suffragan* he is. Suffragan Bishops.

Suffragan

Suffragan Bishops, by an *Act of Parliament*, of *Henry the Eighth*, still in force, are to be onely of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury*, must be at *Dover* onely; for *York*, at *Nottingham* and *Hull*; for *London* at *Colchester*; for *Durham*, at *Berwick*; for *Winchester*, at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and the *Isle of Wight*; for *Lincoln* at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*; for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury*, at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*; for *Bath and Wells*, at *Taunton*; for *Hereford*, at *Bridgenorth*; for *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, at *Shrewsbury*; for *Ely*, at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter* at *St. Germans*; for *Carlisle*, at *Perth*. These onely to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, then so many to each Diocess, as above-mentioned. In publick Assemblies, they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, imployed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court, to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A *Suffragan Bishop* is made, in case the *Archbishop*, or some other *Bishop*, for the better Government of his Diocess, desire the same; and in such case, the Bishop is to present two able Men for any one place afore-named, whereof his Majesty chuseth one.

For a supply of able and fit persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good, to reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess, a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors, should be placed in a *Collegiat* manner, at every *Cathedral*, or *Episcopal See*; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop, in certain weighty Ca-

ses; but also fit themselves by gaining experience, (and losing by little and little, their former familiarity, with the inferior Countrey-Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly in every Cathedral Church in England, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latine, *Decanus*, from *Δινα*; because antiently set over Ten Canons at the least; who is sometimes stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) is so named, for his charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be guided and directed by him, under the *Bishop*.

Dean.

Arch-Deacon.

Next, is the *Rural Dean*, so called, because he had usually charge over Ten Countrey Parsons. He was antiently called *Archi-Presbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place, are the *Pastors* of every Parish who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tythes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In England are two *Archbishops*, Two and twenty *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, twenty six *Deans* of *Cathedrals*, and *Collegiate Churches*, Sixty *Archdeacons*, Five hundred forty and four *Prebendaries*; many *Rural Deans*, and about Nine thousand seven hundred *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who, for certain stipends, assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars*, that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered, of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway, they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges, and Immunities they do, or ought to enjoy, and how much means they pos-

pos-

self) may well be reputed the first Member of the *Three States of England*.

Priviledges of the Clergy.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws, so likewise, Mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities, should be with special equity considered; Hence it is, that so many *Priviledges, Immunities, Exemptions, and Dispensations* have been to the Clergy of *England*, granted at all times. Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable, that as Soldiers were wont, by the *Roman Emperors*, to be endowed with certain Priviledges, for their Warding and Fighting, to preserve the State from *External Enemies*, so the Clergy ought to have certain *Immunities and Priviledges*, for their *Watching, and Spiritual Warfare*, to preserve the State from *Internal Enemies, the World, the Flesh, and the Devil*. *Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes fummo celi Imperatori illasos populos representent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia concessa sint, tum ad eorum personas, tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, some belong to *Archbishops*, some to *Bishops*, as they are so, and some belong to them, and the inferior Clergy, as they are *Ecclesiasticks or Churchmen*.

Archbishop.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Christian Britains*, had three *Archbishops*, viz. of *London, York, and Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske* (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward, the *Archiepiscopal See* of *London*, was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *S. Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gos.

pel

pel there, to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Cætleon* was Translated to *St. Davids*, in *Pembrookshire*, and afterward, subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two *Archbishops*, *Canterbury* and *York*.

The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*, antiently had *Canterbury* Primacy, as well over all *Ireland*, as *England*, and the *Irish* Bishops received their *Consecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other *Archbishop*, until the year One thousand one hundred fifty and two; and therefore in the time of the two first *Norman Kings*, it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the Metropolitan Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the *Isles* adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarch* was a Chief Bishop over several Kingdoms or Provinces (as an *Archbishop* is of several Diocesses) and had several *Archbishops* under him; was sometimes called *Alterius orbis Papa*, & *orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and Matters done and recorded in Ecclesiastical affairs ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri primo, secundo*, &c. He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legatione Power*, was annexed to that *Archbishoprick*, near One thousand years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambassador* from the Bishop of *Rome*, could here exercise any *Legatione Power*, without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in General Councils, he was placed before all other *Archbishops*, at the Popes right Foot. He was at home so highly honoured by the King of *England*, that according to the practice of Gods own people the *Jews*, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moses*, and according to the practice of

of most other *Christian States*, where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest person of the Clergy) he was accounted the second Person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked, even before the Princes of the Blood. He enjoyed some special Marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick* (as he was of *Rockester*) to Coyn Moneys, to make Knights, and to have the Wardships of all those who held Lands of him *Fure Hominii* (as it is called) although they held in *Capite*, other Lands of the King:) a *Princely Privilege*, even against the Kings written *Privilege*.

In an antient *Charter*, granted by *William the Conqueror*, to *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom, in *Dominico suo* (as the words are) as the King holdeth his in *Dominico suo*, except onely in two or three Cases, and those of no great importance.

It is an antient Priviledge of the *See* of *Canterbury*, that wheresoever any Mannors, or Advowsons, do belong unto that *See*, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a *Peculiar*, and of the Diocess of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favour of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still, divers considerable pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a *Supereminency*, and some Power, even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath Power to summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis dispositionibus obediens existat.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, is, at this day, *Primus par Regni*, the first Peer of *England*, and next to the *Royal Family*, to precede, not onely, all Dukes, but all the Great Officers of the Crown,

At the late solemn Coronation of our present Sovereign, it was expressly ordered, in doing Homage to the King, that according to antient custom, the *Archbishops*, and *Bishops*, should precede, even the Duke of *York*, and all the Lay Lords,

He is stiled by the King, in His Writs, directed to him, *Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi*, and writes himself, *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be Inthroned, when he is Invested in the *Archbishoprick*,

To Crown the King, belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace was there present; also the Power of appointing the *Lent-Preachers*, which was thought, by our Ancestors, much more fit for a Prelate, or Spiritual Person to do (as in all other *Christian Courts*) than for any Lay Lord, at hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwell*, was, by *Henry the Eighth*, made *Vicar-General*, and placed above the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*; the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rocheſter* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him, is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate of Testaments*, and granting Letters of *Administration*, where the Party dying, had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five pounds worth, or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or Ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*; or if the Party dying, be a Bishop, though he have no Goods out of the Diocess where he dyed. Also to make Wills for all such as dye Intestate within his Province, and to Administer their Goods to the Kindred, or to Pious Uses, according to his discretion: Which most transcendent Trust and Power, is so antiently in *England*, belonging to Bishops, that the best *Antiquary* cannot find the first Original thereof.

By *Stat. 25 H. 8.* he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licenses* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for, in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God, or the Kings Prerogative: As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son, (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father, immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk, rightly qualified, to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to abolish irregularity gotten without a Mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, &c. to abolish the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk, for some certain Causes, to be *Non-resident* for some time; to allow a Lay man to hold a Prebend, &c. whilst by study, he is preparing himself for the service of the Church, to grant *Dispensations* to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Flesh, on days
whereon

whereon it was forbidden; to constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony, is as good, as the Testimonies of any two other persons. All which fore-mentioned *Licenses, Dispensations, &c.* the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all his Majesties Dominions, except Scotland; for all the new late Acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia, New-England, Barbados, Bermudos, &c.* were heretofore added, by due authority, to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Diocess of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Literas Tutorias*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal may prosecute the same, without any molestation; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend, in any Cathedral Church within his Province, upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him, till it be effected.

By the *Stat. primo Eliz.* it is provided, That the Queen, by the advice of the Archbishop, might ordain and publish such Rights and Ceremonies, as may be for Gods Glory, for edifying of the Church, and due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop (though it must be done in the Presence, and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination, but usually with the assistance of *Presbyters*) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods, according to the Kings Writ, always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give his *Suffrage* there last of all,

to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualities*, during the vacancy of any Bishoprick, within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocese belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdctions, as Visitations, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain, and qualify eight Chaplains, which is two more than any Duke, by Statute, is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath, moreover, the power to hold divers Courts of *Judicature*, for deciding of differences in Ecclesiastical affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his *Court of Peculiars*; all which shall be handled, particularly and apart in the *Second Part of The Present State of England*.

These and other Prerogatives and Privileges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the chief Person (under the King) of the Church of England.

York,

The next Person in the Church of England is the Archbishop of *York*; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had, under his Province, not only divers Bishopricks in the North of England, but all the Bishopricks of Scotland for a long time, until the year 1470. when Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth, created the Bishop of *St. Andrews*, Archbishop, and Metropolitan of all Scotland.

He was also *Legatus Natus*, and had the Legantine Office and Authority annex'd to the Archbishoprick.

He hath still the Place and Precedence of all Dukes, not of the Royal Bloud, and of all Great Officers of State, except onely the Lord Chancellor; hath the Title of *Grace*, and Most

Reverend

Reverend Father ; hath the Honour to Crown the *Queen*, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He also is stiled *Primate of England*, and *Metropolitan* of his Province, and hath under him the *Bishopricks* of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester*; and that of the *Isle of Man*, onely *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things, is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the *Archbishop*.

He had the Rights of a Count *Palatine* over *Hexamsbire* in *Northumberland*; may qualify also eight *Chaplains*, and hath within his Province, divers other *Prerogatives* and *Privileges* which the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*, hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the *Clergy* of *England* are the *Bishops*, so called from the *Saxon* word *Biceop*, and that from the *Greek* *Ἐπίσκοπος*, *Speculator*, *Explorator* vel *Superintendens*, an Officer among the *Heathens* so called, *Quia præerat pani & victui quotidiano*, *Episcopus enim apud Christianos præest pani & victui spirituali*.

All the *Bishops* of *England* are *Barons* and *Peers* of the *Realm*, they are *Barons* by a three-fold manner, (which cannot be said of the *Lay-Lords*) they are *Fædal*, in regard of their *Lands* and *Baronies* annex to their *Bishopricks*. They are *Barons* by *Writ*, being summoned by the *Kings Writ* to *Parliament*; and they are created *Barons* by *Patent*, which, by their *Consecration*, is always exhibited to the *Archbishop*. They have the *Precedence* of all *Temporal Barons* under *Vicounts*. In the *Parliament*, have place in the *Upper House*, in a double capacity, not onely as *Barons*, but as *Bishops*; for before they were *Barons*, they had in all times, place in the *Great Council*

of the Kingdom, and there ever placed on the Kings right hand, not onely, to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum, &c.* They have their Title of *Lords*, and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*, as, in their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any Colleague or Assessor; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts, for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be properly the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names, *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name; as all the Kings Courts properly so called, do.

Moreover, Bishops have this other transcendent Privilege, to depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops, Suffragans*, to their *Chancellors*, to their *Commissaries*, or other Officers, which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above, and beyond all Lay Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions, they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops* confer Orders, &c. whereas no Lay Baron, *Viscount, Marquis*, nor *Duke*, is, in Law acknowledged such, out of the Dominions of the Prince, who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England*, are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Person of Bishops, our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special License from the King

King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe penalty, by our Laws no Man may raise reports, whereby scandal may arise to the person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord, between them and the Commons of England.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may, as well as any Lay Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one Knight at least, be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a priviledge, due to his Peerage.

In criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta*, and *Stat. 25. Edw. 3.* are to be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding, the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Trial of a Peer, therefore are not to be tryed by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tryed by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the Trial of such Men. Moreover, Noble Women, may not be on the Tryal of Peers, and yet they are to be tryed by Peers of the Realm. And there is no *Legal President in England* of a Bishop remaining a Bishop, that ever was tryed for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tryed by *Temporal Judges*, till after *deprivation*, and *degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common persons, they might be tryed by common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestant Bishops* have been so constantly Loyal and True to the Crown (to the envy of *Non-conformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes,

that there is yet no President in *England*, for their manner of Trial for life; As for that common Assertion, *That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their Peers, but such as sit there, Ratione Nobilitatis, and that all Lay Lords have place in Parliament for that reason;* It is not onely false, but frivolous, in the judgement of very many judicious Men. And indeed, how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be (let all men judge) that an *Arch-bishop of Canterbury*, who is acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tryed by a common Jury of Free-holders; when as the meanest Lay Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tryed by any under Barons?

In *Parliament*, *Bishops*, as *Barons*, may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, onely before Sentence of death, or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in Bloud, no hand in destroying, but onely in saving; they have by Canon-Law, the Priviledge and Injunction, to absent themselves; and by Common Law, to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expressly declared, that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tryed in that particular, by their Peers,

The *Bishops of England* enjoy at this day, many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam*, or in a *Fournie*; Liberty to Hunt in any of the Kings Forests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer, going from, or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, &c.

The Persons of *Bishops* may not be seized, upon Contempt (as the Persons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities onely, may be seized.

Every *Bishop* may by Statute-Law, qualify as many Chaplains as a Duke, viz. Six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the word of a *Bishop*, that not onely in the Tryal of *Bastardy*, the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Tryal of *Heresie*, which toucheth a Mans life: Upon the *Bishops* bare Certificate, that any man hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular Power puts him to death, without any Trial by his Peers.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governours of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender respect in the Eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same from a Clergy-man to his *Bishop*, or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father, and therefore made the offences of *Paricide*, and *Episcopicide* equal, viz. both Petty-Treason.

Next to the two *Archbishops* of *England*, the Bishop of *London*, amongst all the Bishops, hath the Pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis*, (saith an antient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate ceteris anteponeendus, quia Ecclesia Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis*. Being Bishop over the Imperial and Capital City of *England*, it is by a Statute of later times, expressly provided, that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of *England*, where by he is become (as heretofore, the Lord Prior of the Order of *St. John of Jerusalem*).

Primus Baro Regni, as the *Lord Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a Count *Palatine* 6 or 700 years: Wherefore the Common Seal of the Bishoprick, hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

He hath also at this day, the Earldom of *Sadberg*, annexed long ago to this Bishoprick by the King.

In the Fifth place, by vertue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently Earl of *Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order of the Garter*, by *Henry the Eighth*; though soon after, that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After these afore-named, all the other Bishops take place, according to the Seniority of their Consecration, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy-Seal, or Secretary of State; which antiently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety, Learning, Single life, Diligence, &c.* far more fit for the advantage, and service of the King and Kingdom, than any Lay-men: And in such case, a Bishop being *Lord Chancellor*, had place next to the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbishop of *York*, and being a *secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living, take place, as they are ranked in this *Catalogue*.

Dr.

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, Consecrated Bishop of London, 1660, and Translated to Canterbury, 1663.

Dr. *Richard Stern*, Lord Archbishop of York, Consecrated Bishop of Carlisle, 1660, and Translated to York, 1664.

Dr. *Henry Compton*, Lord Bishop of London Consecrated Bishop of Oxford, 1674. and Translated to London, 1675.

Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, Consecrated Bishop of Oxford, 1671. and Translated to Durham, 1674.

Dr. *George Morley*, Consecrated Bishop of Worcester, 1660, and Translated to Winchester, 1662.

Dr. *William Lucy*, Lord Bishop of St. Davids, Consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Peter Gunning*, Consecrated Bishop of Chichester, 1669, thence Translated to Ely, 1675.

Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, Consecrated Bishop of Norwich 1660. he is also Abbot of St. Bennet de Hulmo, the sole Abbot now remaining in England.

Dr. *Herbert Crofts*, Consecrated Bishop of Hereford, 1661.

Dr. *Seib Ward*, Consecrated Bishop of Exeter, 1662. Translated to Salisbury, 1667.

Dr. *Joseph Henshaw*, Consecrated Bishop of Peterborough, 1663.

Dr. *Edward Rainbow*, Consecrated Bishop of Carlisle, 1664.

Dr. *James Fleetwood*, Consecrated Bishop of Worcester, 1675.

Dr. *Dolben*, Consecrated Bishop of Rochester, 1666.

Dr. *William Lloyd*, Consecrated Bishop of Landaff, 1675.

Dr. *Thomas Barlow*, Consecrated Bishop of *Lincoln*, 1667.

Dr. *Humphrey Lloyd*, Consecrated Bishop of *Bangor*, 1673.

Dr. *Anthony Sparrow*, Consecrated Bishop of *Exeter*, 1667.

Dr. *Ralph Bredoke*, Consecrated Bishop of *Chichester*, 1675.

Dr. *Isaac Barrow*, Consecrated Bishop of *St. Asaph*, 1670.

Dr. *John Fell*, Consecrated Bishop of *Oxford*, 1675. and hath the Deanery of *Christ Church*, in *Commendam*.

Dr. *Tho. Wood*, Consecrated Bishop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, 1671.

Dr. *Guy Carlton*, Consecrated Bishop of *Bristol*, 1671.

Dr. *John Prichard*, Consecrated Bishop of *Glocester*, 1672.

Dr. *John Pearson*, Consecrated Bishop of *Chester*, 1672.

Dr. *Peter Mews*, Consecrated Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, 1672.

The present Bishops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning, and Piety, equal, if not exceed, any of their Predecessors.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament*, and in the *Upper House of Convocation*; and these are the *Lords Spiritual*: Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Arch-Deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Arch-Deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges,

Priviledges, some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to Sit and Vote in the *Lower House of Convocation*.

No Subsidies, or other Tax to the King, may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent, first had in *Convocation*.

The Clergy (as appears by the Words of the Writ, as also by *Modus tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very antient, although less by 200 years than Sir Edward Coke thought. And 21 *Rich. 2. cap. 12.*) hath, *Per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House of Parliament*, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of latter years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have, and use in the *Higber House of Parliament*.

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions* or *Services* of the *Common-wealth*, or to serve in *War*. If any man, by reason of his Land, be subject to be elected to any *Servile Office*, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a *Writ* purposely to free him.

All Clergy-men are free from the *Kings Purveyors*, the *Kings Carriages*, the *Kings Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King, *Cum clausula nolumus*.

If a Clergy-man acknowledge a *Statute*, his body shall not be taken by vertue of any *Process* thereupon, for the *Writ* runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergy-men are not obliged to appear at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or *Views of Frank Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*, the antient Laws presuming, That those, whose principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty*, and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*. By

By *Magna Charta*, no Clergy-man is to be Fined or Amerced, according to his *Spiritual means*, but according to his *Temporal Estate*, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergy-men are discharged by the *Common-Law* of *England*, from *Tolls* and *Customs* (*si non exerceant Marchandizos de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paveage*; for which they have the *Kings Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe Lands*, and *Spiritual Revenues* of Clergy-men, being held *In pura & perpetua Ecclesiastica* (i.e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from *Arraying* and *Mustering* of Men, or *Horses* for the *War*, as appears in a *Statute* still in force, viz. 8. H. 4. Numb. 12. in the unprinted *Rolls* of that *Parliament*.

The Clergy being by their *Function*, prohibited to wear a *Sword*, or any *Arms* (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in *Person* in *War*. They serve their *Countrey* otherwise; and for that service, have always been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the *Kings Protection*.

The Clergy paying to the *King*, *First-years profits*, of all *Spiritual Benefices*, called *First-Fruits*, and yearly, the *Tenth* of all the said *Benefices*, are, with great reason, thought fit to be exempted from all other *Taxes*; though to give the *Laity* good example, they often lay *Subsidies*, or other great *Taxes* upon themselves.

It was an ancient Maxim in *England*, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus*.

These, and other *Immunities* of the Clergy, the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to *Natural Equity*, or the *Law of Nature*; thence it was, that *King Pharaoh*, *Gen*, 47. when all the
Lands

Lands of his Subjects, were Mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Extra*, 7. 24. and so in our antient Laws, we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra que in proprio Dominio Ecclesie erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesia confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus*.

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises, there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of England, so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke*, upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy, and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and settled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno*, 1253, in such a solemn manner, as no story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, stood with burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbishop pronounced, as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We Excommunicate, Anathematize, and Sequester, from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those, who henceforth knowingly, and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their Right, and all those that shall, by any Art or Wit, rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly, or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted, by Our Lord the King, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For everlasting memory whereof, We have hereunto put Our Seal. After which, all throwing down their Tapers, extinguish'd and smoaking, they all said, So let all that shall*

go against this Curse, be extinct, and sink in Hell.

Since which, all Kings of *England* at their Coronations, have by Solemn Oaths, promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above 30 successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Antiently, Men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure; but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little Conscience of infringing, and violating any Rights, Privileges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the people (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Reve-
nues of
the Cler-
gy.

To the end, that Men of the best rank and abilities, should in all times, be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy-man, and that the people, should the more willingly be Guided and Conducted by them, our most Christian Ancestors, according to the pattern of Gods antient People the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Commonwealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful maintainance to the *English* Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, That a Wise man, for his poverty, is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous, than a poor Clergy-man.

The

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demefne. The second sole Monarch among the *Saxon* Kings, *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever, to God and the Church, both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus*, and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem* (as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos; si quis vero mutare vel minuire praesumpserit, noscat se ad tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenth of Lands, and the Husbandmans profits, Merchants also, and Shopkeepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors, the Tenth of their Gain, Servants, in divers places, the Tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their Pay) and in some places, *Ale-sellers*, the tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men, and Day-Labourers, paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Forestae, and other Records, it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid, even of *Venison*, in divers parts of *England*, Men making conscience, in those days, as amongst the antient *Jews*, to pay Tythes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor, Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, &c, so that the *English* Clergy were the best provided for, of any Clergy in the whole World, except onely, the Nation of the

the *Jews*, amongst whom, the Title of *Levi*, being not the fourth part of the Twelve Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the Twelve Tribes: insomuch, that the poorest Priest in the Twenty four Courses, might be reputed a wealthy person.

And as amongst the *Jews*, the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintainance of their Authority and Dignity, had means, far exceeding those of the inferior Clergy, and the High Priest had a maintainance as far exceeding any of the said 24 Priests: So in *England*, the *Bishops*, by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English* Kings, had, in Lands and Revenues, Temporal and Spiritual, a maintainance, far more ample, than those of the *Inferiour Clergy*; and the two *Archbishops*, more ample than the *Bishops*.

William the Conquerour, at his coming into *England*, found the *Bishopricks* then in being, so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into *Baronies*, and every *Barony* then consisted of 13 *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides, there belonged to *Bishops*, several *Perquisites* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Diocesses*, for *Ordinations*, *Institutions*, *Census Cathedralicus*, *subsidium Charitativum*, which, upon reasonable Causes, they might require of the Clergy under them; also other *Duties*, called *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuuariorum* & *Oblationum pensatio*, *Fus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome*, they might demand. *Tithes* and *First-Fruits* were antiently paid (as is believ'd) to the several *Diocesans*, and was con-

continued to the *Bishop of Norwich*, till *Hen. 8.* deprived him thereof, and deprived the *Pope* of all the rest. Moreover, all Cathedral Churches were, by divers Kings and Nobles richly furnished with Lands, for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean, and a certain number of Prebendaries; insomuch, that together, with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not onely much more easy than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; so much practicableness, that 140 sworn Attorneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the *English Clergy*, are generally very small and Insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England*, being anciently by the *Popes* Grant, appropriated to Monasteries towards their maintenance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries, made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions, Compacts, and Customs in many other *Parishes*; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the *Cistercian Monks*, to the *Knights-Templers*, and *Hospitallers*. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First-Fruits and Tenths, to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of their respective *Parishes*, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation, above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also, since the latter end of *H. 8.* to the coming in of King *JAMES*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day, a mean Gentleman, of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his Worldly Estate and Condition, with divers Bishops: an Attorney, a Shop-keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few *Bishopricks* do yet retain a competency, amongst which, the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, is accounted one of the chief, the yearly Revenues whereof, before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which, by the late Act, for abolishing Tenures in *Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it, an yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown, ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof, so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assizes and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole charges of the Bishop. The several Expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers, in *Owdenshire*, belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover, the yearly Tenths, the First-Fruits, and publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop, to keep Hospitality, (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First-Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishops Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*, and then the afore-mentioned 880 *l.* being very lately

lately, by His Majesties Gracious Letters Patent, under His Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come; and about 400 l. more *per annum* being added to that Revenue, in divers Rents lately improved by the late Bishop, Dr. *John Cosins*, by the abatement of Fines (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670 to be 3280 l. *per ann.*

Of other principal Bishopricks, the Revenues have been much diminished, some enjoying not a fourth part of their antient Rights.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works, foretold our late Troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an opinion rise [*That to give to the Church, smelt of Judaism and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation*] declared, That what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of Religion and Gods Service amongst us; The time thereof may be *Threescore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore* it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the condition of the *English Church*; nor can the best read Historian produce one example of a happy State, where the Clergy hath been exposed to the Peoples contempt; which must happen where their Benefices, their maintainance is scandalous, and thereby their persons despicable.

It

It is the last Trick, saith *St. Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by Errors and Heresies, he invented this project to bring the Clergy into contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *dross* and *refuse* of the Nation. Men think it a stain to their Blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England* (as among the Jews, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the *Sons* and Brothers of several *English* Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergy-men, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendom. *Ethelwolph*, Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in *Holy Orders*, and Bishop of *Winchester* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was brother to *William* the Conqueror. *Henry de Blois*, Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Son to *Henry* the Second, was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort*, Brother to *Henry* the Fourth, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of later times, that most prudent *Henry* the Seventh had designed his Second Son to be a Clergy-man, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the *Romish Religion* in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day, some Brothers or Sons of
Dukes,

Dukes, Marquises, Earls, and Barons in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets, Knights, or Gentry*: and for this cause find respect not onely amongst those of their own Opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civilized Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*) which by the favor, and to the high honor of the King now Reigning, is in some hopes to be revived; for a Brother of the Earl of *Northampton*, another of the Earl of *Bath*, a Son of the Lord *North*, another of the Lord *Crew*, another of the Lord *Brereton*, have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods Peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the Principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People wereto be obedient, on pain of death) and the Laity did, with much Reverence and Respect, submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis* (according to that of *Malach. ch. 2. 7.*) So, *Os Episcopi, Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectabatur universum Clerum lata fronte, & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos a Consiliis, primos ad Officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Comitibus & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladii gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And this Union of Civil and Ecclesiastical Persons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature, did

did continue, as *Selden*, l. 2. de *Synedrui*, makes apparent above Four thousand years, amongst Gods own People, till Pope *Nicholas* the First, about the eighth Century, to exclude the Emperor from meddling in the Ecclesiastical Government, began to exclude the Clergy from meddling with the Civil, *Vide Grat. Distinc. C, Cum ad Verum*. And it is certain, that for 4 or 500 years, during the Reign of our Saxon Kings in *England*, our Ecclesiastical and Secular Magistrates sat lovingly together, with all Sweetness and Candor, determining in the Morning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon, whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions, issuing out of one Court of Judicature, to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great cost, and sometimes ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conqueror made that unhappy Division in this Church and State.

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weal of this Kingdom, and service of the King so much depended, and their presence for that end so much required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every *Bishoprick* should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other; that *Bishoprick* having been as still very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those days, and their *Memory* should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits and Advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things

of

of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelates, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Asethstan*, King *Edmund*, and St. *Edward* the Confessor, from whom we have our *Common-Laws*, and our *Priviledges*, mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the persuasions and advice of *Archbishops* and *Bishops*, named in our Histories. The *Union* of the *Two Houses* of *York* and *Lancaster* (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of Bishop *Morton*, then a Privy Counsellor. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long foresight of Reverend Bishop *Fox*, a Privy Counsellor, in advising *Henry* the Seventh to Match his eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his younger to *France*. Most of the great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their antient and present being, either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least to the Powerful Perswasions of *Bishops*, as most of the best endowed *Colledges* in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by *Bishops*; even that famous chargeable, and difficult Structure of *London-bridge* stands obliged to the Liberal Contributions of an *Archbishop*; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest request, *William* the Conqueror granted to the City of *London* so large Priviledges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen*, to this day, upon some solemn days of their resort to *St. Pauls Church*, do go in Procession about the

Grave-

Grave-Stone where that Bishop lies interred.

But above all the Converting *England* to the *Christian Religion*, the Reforming that Religion when Corrupted; and since that, the maintainance of the *Doctrine* thereof against all *Romish Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the least good *Offices*) against all the practises and Power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyterian Factions*, and all those other *Sectaries*, lineally descended from them: All this, and more, is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelates: By the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion?

Even since the late *Restauration* of Bishops, to set down the many considerable publick Benefits flowing from them, and other dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What sums of Money have been by them expended in Repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houses*, in founding and building *Hospitals*, in Charity to poor *Widows*, of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of a great number of poor *Christian Slaves* at *Algier*, what publick and private Sums for supplying the *Kings Necessities* at His *Restauration*, what expences in *Hospitality*, &c. above and beyond the *Charity* and *Bounty* of others, who have ten times their *Wealth* and *Riches*?

To instance in a few, whereof certain information hath been given.

Dr. *William Fuxon*, *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor *Vicariges* to the value of 11000 *l.* paid for *Redemption* of *Captives*, in *Subsidies*, *Poll-mony*, *Benevolences*, *First-Fruits*, &c. 10000 *l.* *Repairs*, 16000 *l.* Besides,

Besides for repairing of *St. Pauls Church*, 2000 *l.* To *St. John's Colledge in Oxford* 7000 *l.* In other Charitable uses 2000 *l.* In all, 48000 *l.* Besides all this, he was so kind to his Tenants, as to abate in their Fines 16000 *l.*

Dr. Gilbert Shelden, late *Bishop of London*, now *Archbishop of Canterbury*, gave for *Redemption of Captives*, and other Charitable Uses, in *Subsidies Benevolences*, Purchase of *London-house*, Repairs, Buildings at *Oxford*; *First-Fruits*; &c. 40000 *l.* and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.* And almost all this whilst he was *Bishop of London*.

Dr. Brian Duppa, late *Bishop of Winchester*, gave for *Redeeming Captives*, Building and Endowing *Alms-houses*, with other Charitable Deeds, in *Benevolences*, Repairs, &c. 16000 *l.* and was so good to his Tenants, as to abate 3000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. Frewen, late *Archbishop of York*, disbursed in Publick Payments and Repairs onely, besides Abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. Cosins, the formentioned *Bishop of Durham*, having from his first entrance, to the end of seven years, not received above 198000 *l.* he expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in rebuilding and repairing the houses and Castles belonging to that *See*, or in rebuilding the Chappel at *Aukland*, and *Free-Schools* at *Durham*, all which had been ruined by the late Rebels; in founding two *Hospitals* and a publick *Library*: in founding Eight *Scholarships* in *Cambridge*: Of which Pious and Charitable Works, the whole expences came (according to most certain information) to above 220000 *l.* Besides, he hath expended in two *Benevolences* to the King, in *Redeeming of Christian Captives at Algiers*; for his *Consecration*, &c. for the Furniture of the new Chappel at *Auk-*

land with Plate and other decent Ornaments; for relieving the distressed *Loyal Party*, and other Publick and Pious uses, above 44000*l.* All which is declared here more particularly, than the designed brevity of this Treatise would handsomely allow, onely thereby to put a stop to the clamour of many persons against this Bishop and many others; as if they had received vast Sums of Money, and put it all in their private purses.

Dr. *Warner*, late Bishop of *Rochester*, though his Fines were but small, yet besides abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Penevolences, Subsidies, Redeeming of Captives, &c. above 25000*l.* The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal: To mention in some of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, besides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000*l.*

That of *Winchester*, in all 45800*l.*

Durham 15000.

Ely 14000.

Exeter near 26000.

Lincoln 11000.

Rochester 10000.

Worcester 9000.

Windsor in abatements of Fines 9000*l.* in Royal Presents 2600*l.* in Augmentations 6900*l.* in Repairs 8000*l.* in Charitable Works above 2000*l.* in all, 28500*l.*

Tork 8000*l.*

Wells 8000*l.*

The Sum Total of onely these above-mentioned Bishops, Deans, and Chapters, amounts to 413800*l.*

The rest doubtless parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accounts call
up,

up, the remainder could not be great. For instance, in one of the best Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear Remainder of all the first four years, viz. at the end of the year 1664, they had no more than every Prebend 1100 l. and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other ranks of Men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence and esteem.

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit, that the Principal Domestick Servants of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the Chiefest and Noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the feet, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our Saxon and Norman Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in publick Grants yet to be seen, to sign before the highest of the Lay-Nobles, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, &c. to take precedence of them, &c.

In the year 1200. Three Kings, viz. of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to express their pious and Courteous respect to *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not, with their own *Royal Shoulders*, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed, even by Strangers, That the Iniquity of the present times in *England* is such, That the *English Orthodox* Clergy are not onely hated by the *Romanists* on the one side and maligned by the *Presby-*

serian on the other side, (as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof; and as our Saviour was crucified between two Theeves) but also that of all the Christian Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even by some of those who have always professed themselves of that Communion,

O Deus in qua tempora reservastinos?

Here

*Here followeth a Catalogue of the present
Deans in the Provinces both of Can-
terbury and York.*

In the Province of Canterbury.

DR. Tillotson Dean of Canterbury.
Dr. Sandcroft, Dean of St. Pauls.
Dr. Dolben Bishop of Rochester, and Dean of
Westminster.
Dr. Clark Dean of Winchester.
Dr. Mapletoft Dean of Ely.
Dr. Lloyd of Reading, Dean of Bangor.
Dr. Fell Dean of Christ-Church.
Dr. Thomas Dean of Worcester.
Dr. Pierce Dean of Salisbury.
Dr. Honywood Dean of Lincoln.
Dr. Stratford Dean of St. Asaph.
Dr. Cary Dean of Exeter.
Dr. Duport Dean of Peterborough.
Dr. Astley Dean of Norwich.
Dr. Toogood Dean of Bristol.
Dr. Benson Dean of Hereford.
Dr. Frampton Dean of Gloucester.
Dr. Smallwood Dean of Coventrey and Lichfield.
Dr. Stradling Dean of Chichester.
Dr. Bathurst Dean of Bath and Wells.
Dr. Lamplugh Dean of Rochester.

In the Province of York.

Dr. Hitch Dean of York.
Dr. Sudbury Dean of Durham,

Dr. *Bridgeman* Dean of *Chester*.

Dr. *Smith* Dean of *Carlisle*.

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of *St. David* and of *Landaff*, there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is head of the Chapter; and in the Bishops absence, the Charter at *St. Davids*, and at *Landaff* the Archdeacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in *England* without any Jurisdiction, onely for honour so styled; as the Dean of the *Chappel-Royal*, and Dean of the Chappel of *St. George* at *Windsor*.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions: as the Dean of *Croydon*, the Dean of *Batfel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, &c.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of the Second State or Nobility of England, and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, States, Revenues, &c.

N*obiles quasi viri nobiles, or Notables.* *Name.*
In all Christian Monarchies, Men that have been notable for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth, &c.* have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges, Titles, Dignities, Honours, &c.* above the common People, to be placed in an higher Orb, and to be a *Skreen* *Use.* between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Insolencies, and the other from *Tyranny*; to interpose by their *Counsel, Courage, and Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy; to support the King, and defend the Kingdom with their Lives and Fortunes.

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage of England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is, *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu impar*.

The Degrees of the English Nobility are onely five; *viz. Duke, Marquis, Earl, Vicount, and Baron*. These are all Peers, but the four first are for *State, Priviledge, and Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons onely. *Degrees.*

Duke.

A Duke in *Latine*, *Dux*, a *Ducendo*, Noblemen being antiently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of Marches, and Governours of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

The first Duke, since the Conquerour, was *Edward the Black Prince*, created so by *Edw.* 3. in the 11 year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day, created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap*, and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his Hand.

Marquis.

Marchio, a *Marquis*, was so first called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countreys. The first that was so created, was *Robert Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, made *Marquis of Dublin*, in *Octavo* of *Richard 2.*

A *Marquis* is created by a *Cincture of a Sword*, a *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet*, and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

Earl.

Earls, antiently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Council and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormon*, the *Danes*, *Eorlas*, and the *English Earls*. They had antiently for the support of their State, the third penny out of the *Sheriffs Court*, issuing out of all *Pleas* of that *Shire*, whereof they had their Title: but now it is otherwise; for whereas heretofore *Comes* and *Comitatus* were Correlatives, and there was no *Comes* or *Earl*, but had a *County* or *Shire* for his *Earldom*; of latter years, the number of *Earls* increasing, and no more
Counties

Counties left, divers have made choice of some eminent part of a County; as *Lindsey, Holland, Sunderland, Cleveand, Craven, &c.* Others, have chosen for their Title, some eminent Town, as *Exeter, Bridgewater, Bristol, &c.* And some of late, have taken for their Title, the name of a small Village or a Park, &c.

An *Earl* is Created by the *Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself, a Cap, and a Coronet, put upon his Head, and a Charter in his Hand,*

All *Earls* are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Cousins*; and they antiently did, and still may use the stile of *Nos.*

All the *Earls of England* are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town, or Place, except two, whereof one is Personal, as the *Earl Marshal of England*, who is not onely Honorary, as all the rest, but also Officer. The other is Nominal, viz. *Earl Rivers*, who takes his Denomination from an Illustrious Family, as the rest do, from some noted place.

Viccomes, quasi Vice Comitum gubernaturus Viscounts, Comitatum. This Title was first given, say some by *Hen. 6.* in the 18 year of his Reign, to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found, that *H. 5.* *Sir Robert Brent* was by the King, created a *Vicount*,

Vicounts also are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei Nostri, Our Cousins.*

A *Vicount* is so made by *Patent.*

In the Laws of the *Longobards*, and of the *Barons Normans*, this word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day, *Baron*, or *Varon*, in the Spanish Tongue, is used for the same; so that a *Baron* is *Vir* *Notabilis, & Principalis*; so the chief Burgeses of *London* antiently, and still those of the *Cinque-Ports*, are called *Barons.*

Bracton

Braslon saith, they were called *Barones*, *quasi Robur Belli*, in time of War, the safety of the King, and of all his People, did depend upon their Courage, Wisdom, Conduct, and skill in Martial affairs.

Antiently those Barons onely, were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *Per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20 l.) which makes in all, 400 Marks; and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *Per Baroniam*, is to hold *Per hereditatem Baronis*, whether greater or less.

Barons, in the beginning of the Reign of *H. 3.* were not of so much repute, as afterwards, when that King, (after that great rebellion against him, was suppressed) called by Writ unto Parliament, onely such great men as had continued Loyal; which the succeeding Kings observing, they onely were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earls *Palatines*, and Earls *Marches* of *England*, had antiently also their Barons under them; as in *Cheshire* there are yet such Barons: but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby*, is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baronie is some Castle, or chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters (if there be no Son) but must descend to the eldest Daughter, *Ceteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis*.

Land

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the Purchaser, that is ignoble, to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lye upon him, in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more then Land by Villain-Service, doth make the Purchaser, that is a Freeman, a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service, due for his Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by *Patent*.

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord*, from the Saxon word *Lasford*, *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England*, both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an Oath of Fealty, and do homage to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their subjection to their Prince.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Laws of *England* prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm, to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour, or Dignity, of the Gift of any *Forreign Prince, King, or Emperor*. *Est enim jus Majestatis, & inter Insignia summa potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some hainous crime: and then that Family cannot be restored to their Bloud, but by Parliament,

All Noblemen at their Creation, have two Ensigns, to signify two Duties: Their Heads are adorned, *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*; and they are girt with a Sword, *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The several Degrees of the *English* Nobility, are differenced and distinguish'd one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

A Duke hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A Marquis, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. An Earl, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. A Vicount, *Right Noble, and Potent Lord*. And a Baron, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath six Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by the present King. A Vicount hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An Earls Coronet hath the Pearls raised upon Points and Leaves low between. The Marquis, a Pearl, and a Strawberry-leaf round, of equal height. And a Dukes Coronet, onely Leaves without Pearls. Note, That the Dukes of the Bloud-Royal, bear a Coronet of *Crosses*, and *Flower-de-luce*, which is the same with that of the Prince of *Wales*, and his is the same with the Kings, excepting the *Arches Globe*, and *Cross* on the top of the Kings Crown. All the Nobles are more especially distinguished by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantles*, or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders, A Baron hath but two Guards, a Vicount two and a half, an Earl three, A Marquis three and a halfe, and a Duke four: Also the Mantle of a Duke, Marquis, and Vicount, is faced with Ermine, that of a Vicount and Baron, faced with plain white Furre.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being look'd on, as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellors, their Persons, out of Parliament time, are priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unless for *Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace*, Condemnation in Parliament, or *Contempt to the King*. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias*, or *Exigent* sued out against them, for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespas*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, *Treason*, or *Felony*, they cannot be tryed by any other Jury, but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries, to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour, sufficeth. In Civil Causes, they are not to be impannelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Inquests, *de facto*, though in a Matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no Case, to be bound to their good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but onely to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever accounted so Sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack, or Torture to discover the Truth, though accused of High *Treason*. Every Peer of the Realm, called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence, to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of Trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity, supposed in the Law, of their Attendance on the Person of the King, though
neither

neither Civil-Law nor Common-Law, allow any other testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath; yet the testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance, and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of latter times, that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lords, hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace, by the favour of the Court, is not to be granted to the Plaintiff, in any Suit or Action, wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute-Law, because the Law presumes, that a Peer of the Realm, must always be ready to attend the Person of the King, and the Service of the Common-wealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament, when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity, as is presumed. In all Cases, wherein the priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other Men, and also in divers Cases, where that priviledge is taken away from other Men, every Peer of the Realm, having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall, upon his Request by *Stat. 1 Edw. 6.* without burning in the Hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time, as a Clerk Convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

Onely

Only of courtesie, the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquesses, and to all the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriff Tourns*, or any *Leets*, where others are obliged to take the *Oath of Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be Outlawed in any *Civil Action*, because he cannot be Arrested by any *Capias*; and by the same reason lies no *Attachment* against him.

By the custom of *England* (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur, & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: Yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of *Felony*, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of *Riots* and *Routs*, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*; that is, all able Men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm, to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by His Messenger, to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the *Council-Board*, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may, both coming and returning, by the Kings Forest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury, at least one Knight; otherwise the *Array* may be quait by challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Persons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpose, to hinder all offence by false Reports, where-
by

by any scandal to their Persons may arise, or debate and discord between them and the Commons; and because it is to defend, not onely *Lay-Lords*, but *Bishops*, and all Great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The House of a Peer cannot, in some Cases (as in search for Prohibited Books, for Conventicles, &c.) be entred by *Officers of Justice*, without a Warrant, under the Kings own hand, and the Hands of Six of His *Privy Council*, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be Assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Comonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treason*, in *favorem vite*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm, to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming, that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of *Falshood*, *Favor*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who (after a *Dispention* from the Archbishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified, under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices, with *Cure of Souls*: In this manner, every Duke may qualify six *Chaplains*, every Marquis and Earl five apiece, every Viscount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain six Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Non-suits*, or other *Judgements*;
a Duke

a Duke is to be amerced onely Ten pounds, and all under onely Five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although it is oft done now by the *Kings Justices*, instead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant *Hereditary Counsellors* of the King, in His *Great Council of Parliament*, and being obliged upon the Kings Summons, to appear, and attend in all *Parliaments* upon their own charges, are priviledged from contributing to the expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no Levy may be made upon any of their Lands, Parcel of their *Earldoms* or *Baronies*, any of their antient *Demesnes*, *Copibold*, or *Villain-Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times, to satisfy all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by *Exigents*, or *Capias Utlagatum*, &c.

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of England, as Eight Tun of *Wine Custom-Free* to every Earl; and to the rest proportionably, &c.

Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the *Nobility of England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the *Grandeas of Spain*, to be covered in the *Kings Presence*, except onely *Henry Ratcliffe*, Earl of *Surrey*, as before. Nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the *Nobility of France*, whose *Demajn Lands*, and their *Dependants* holding them,

them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Tallies*, by which favour they are tyed to their *King*, and so enabled to serve him; that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England*, hath herein no more priviledge, than the meanest Ploughman, but utterly want that kind of reward for *Antient Virtue*, and encouragement for future Industry.

Prece-
dence.

Touching the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed, That (after the Kings and Princes of the *Bloud*, viz. the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King, and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility, have the first place, then Marquesses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquesses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquesses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, that it was decreed by King *James*, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield place and precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Quatenus tales*, and to all *Privy Counsellors*, *Master of the Wards*, *Chancellor*, and *Under-Treasurer* of the *Exchequer*, *Chancellor* of the *Dutchy*, *Chief Justice* of the *Kings Bench*, *Master of the Rolls*, *Chief Justice* of the *Common Pleas*, *Chief Baron* of the *Exchequer*; and all other *Judges* and *Barons* of the degree of the *Coif* of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honourable Order and Imployment; and also to all *Bannerets*, made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed

displayed in an *Army Royal*, in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, observe, that all Nobles of the same Degree, take place, according to the Seniority of their Creation.

But the Princes of the Bloud, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 Hen. 8.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy-Seal: These being Barons, or above, shall, in Parliament, sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended, that he should not continue beyond the occasion, for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household: These shall sit after the Lord Privy Seal, above all of their Degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons, that are not of the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount, or higher Degree, he shall take place onely according to his Degree. Also if the Kings Secretary be a Bishop, as antiently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*, before all other Bishops, that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the antientry of their Creation.

All

All Dukes Eldest Sons have the Title of Earls and the Eldest Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Viscounty, according to the Patent.

State.

There are certain marks of State that belong to each Degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise, or not practise at pleasure.

Duke.

A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence, a Cloth of Estate hanging down, within half a yard of the ground; so may his Dutcheß, and her Train born up by a Baroness; and no Earl to wash with a Duke, without the Dukes pleasure.

Marquis.

A Marquis may have a Cloth of Estate, reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King, or a Duke; and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquis, but at his pleasure.

Earl.

An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but onely Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Gentleman.

Vicount.

A Vicount may have a cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquises, and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own house. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

A Ba;

A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baroness may have her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Vicountess.

Baron.

All Dukes Eldest Sons are born as Marquises, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their Christian Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

Title.

A Marquises Eldest Son is called Lord of a Place, and the younger Sons, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls Eldest Son is born as a Vicount, and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have as many Powdrings as a Vicount, so their younger Sons are said to be born as Barons, but shall go after all Barons, and before all Baronets.

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies; but his youngest Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*. Yet a Vicounts eldest Son is said to be born as a Baron.

A Catalogue

*A Catalogue of the Peers of England,
according to their Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

JAMES, Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, Lord High Admiral of England, the Kings onely Brother.

Rupert, Duke of Cumberland, and Earl of Holderness.

The Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes, not of the Blood Royal.

Dukes.

Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk.

Francis Seymour, Duke of Somerset.

George Villers, Duke of Buckingham.

Christopher Monck, Duke of Albemarle.

James Scot, Duke of Monmouth.

William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.

Charles Fitz-Roy, Duke of Southampton.

Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of Grafton.

Charles Fitz-Charles (son to the Dutchess of Portsmouth) Duke of Richmond.

Marqueesses.

Charles Pawlet, Marquis of Winchester.

Henry Somerset, Marquis of Worcester.

Henry Pierpont, Marquis of Dorchester.

Earls

Earls.

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

The Lord High Chamberlain of *England*.

The Lord Steward of the Kings Household.

The Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household.

Earls.

Ambrey de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*,

Charles Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

Anthony Grey, Earl of *Kent*.

William Stanley, Earl of *Derby*.

John Mannours, Earl of *Rutland*.

Theophilus Hastings, Earl of *Huntingdon*.

William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*.

Philip Herbert, Earl of *Pembroke*.

Edward Clinton, Earl of *Lincoln*.

Charles Howard, Earl of *Nottingham*,

James Howard, Earl of *Suffolk*.

Richard Sackville, Earl of *Dorset*.

James Cecil, Earl of *Salisbury*.

John Cecil, Earl of *Exeter*.

John Edgerton, Earl of *Bridgwater*,

Robert Sidney, Earl of *Leicester*.

James Compton, Earl of *Northampton*.

Edward Rich, Earl of *Warwick and Holland*.

William Cavendish, Earl of *Devonshire*.

Basil Fielding, Earl of *Denbigh*.—*Mort*.

George Digby, Earl of *Bristol*.

Charles, Lord *Buckhurst*, Earl of *Middlesex*.

Gilbert Holles, Earl of *Clare*.

Oliver St. John, Earl of *Bullingbrook*,

Charles Fane, Earl of *Westmerland*.

Robert

Robert Montague, Earl of Manchester.
Charles Howard, Earl of Berkshire.
John Sheffield, Earl of Mulgrave.
William Ley, Earl of Malbrough.
Thomas Savage, Earl of Rivers.
Robert Bertue, Earl of Lindsey.
John Cary, Earl of Dover.
Charles Knowles, Earl of Banbury.
Henry Mordent, Earl of Peterborough.
Thomas Grey, Earl of Stamford.
Heneage Finch, Earl of Winchelsea.
Charles Dormer, Earl of Caernarvon.
Mountjoy Blount, Earl of Newport.
Philip Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield.
Nicholas Tuston, Earl of Thanet.
Thomas Westland, Earl of Portland.
William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.
Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland.
Nicholas Leak, Earl of Scarisdale.
John Wilmot, Earl of Rochester.
Henry Fermin, Earl of St. Albans.
Edward Montague, Earl of Sandwich.
James Butler, Earl of Brecknock.
Henry Hyde, Earl of Clarendon.
Arthur Capel, Earl of Essex.
Robert Brudenel, Earl of Cardigan.
Arthur Annesly, Earl of Anglesey.
John Greenville, Earl of Bath.
Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle.
William Craven, Earl of Craven.
Robert Bruce, Earl of Ainsbury.
Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington.
Henry Benet, Earl of Arlington.
Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftsbury.
Henry Howard, Earl of Norwich.
William Herbert, Earl of Pomys.
Henry Francis Lee, Earl of Litchfield.
Thomas Leonard, L. Dacre, Earl of Suffex.

Thomas

Thomas Osborn, Earl of Danby.
John Maitland, Earl of Guilford.
George Fitz-Roy, Earl of Northumberland.

Vicounts.

Leicester, D'evereux, Vicount Hereford.
Francis Brown, Vicount Montacute.
James Fiennes, Vicount Say and Seal.
Edward Conway, Vicount Conway.
Baptist Noel, Vicount Campden.
William Howard, Vicount Stafford.
Thomas Bellasis, Vicount Falconbridge.
John Mordant, Vicount Mordant.
George Savil, Vicount Halifax.
Robert Paston, Vicount Yarmouth.
Francis Newport, Vicount Bradley.

Barons.

John Nevil, Lord Abergavenny.
James Touchet, Lord Audley.
Charles West, Lord de la Ware.
George Berkley, Lord Berkley.
Benjamin Mildmay, Lord Fitz-Walter.
Thomas Parker, Lord Morley and Montegle.
Conyers Darcy, Lord Darcy and Meynell.
William Stourton, Lord Stourton.
Will. Lord Sandis de la Pine.
Thomas Windsor, Lord Windsor.
Winfield Cromwell, Lord Cromwell.
Ralph Eure, Lord Eure.
Philip Wharton, Lord Wharton.
William Willoughby, Lord Willoughby of Parham.
William Paget, Lord Paget.
Dudley North, Lord North, of Carlidge.
William Bruges, Lord Shandois.
James Bertie, Lord Norreys.
William Petre, Lord Petre.

The present State

Digby Gerard, Lord Gerard of Gerards Bromly.
Charles Stanhope, Lord Stanhope.
Henry Arundel, Lord Arundel of Wardour.
Christopher Roper, Lord Tenham.
Robert Greville, Lord Brook.
Edward Montague, Lord Montague of Boughton.
William Grey, Lord Grey of Wark.
John Roberts, Lord Roberts.
John Lovelace, Lord Lovelace.
John Pawlet, Lord Pawlet.
William Maynard, Lord Maynard.
George Coventry, Lord Coventry.
Edward, Lord Howard of Estrick.
Charles Mohun, Lord Mohun.
Edward Herbert, Lord Herbert of Cherbury.
Thomas Leigh, Lord Leigh of Stonely.
Christopher Hatton, Lord Hatton.
Richard Byron, Lord Byron.
Richard Vaughan, Lord Vaughan.
Francis Smith, Lord Carrington.
William Widdrington, Lord Widdrington.
Humble Ward, Lord Ward.
Thomas Culpeper, Lord Culpeper.
Isaac Astley, Lord Astley.
John Lucas, Lord Lucas.
John Bellasis, Lord Bellasis.
Edward Watson, Lord Rockingham.
Charles Gerard, Lord Gerard of Brandon.
Gilbert Sutton, Lord Lexington.
Charles Kirkhoven, Lord Wotton.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Langdale.
William Crofts, Lord Crofts.
John Berkley, Lord Berkley of Stratton.
Denzil Holles, Lord Holles.
Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis.
George Booth, Lord de la Mere.
Horatio Townsend, Lord Townsend.
John Crew, Lord Crew, &c.

John Frescheville, Lord Frescheville.

Richard Arundel, Lord Arundel of Trecie.

Thomas Butler, Lord Butler of More Park.

Charles Clifford, Lord Clifford of Chudleigh.

Lewis de Duras, Baron of Holdenby.

Richard Butler, Baron of Weston.

Charles North, Baron Grey of Rolleston.

Heneage Finch, Baron of Daventry.

Of Temporal Lords or Peers of England, Number.
there are at present about One hundred fifty
fix, whereof therein are Eleven Dukes, Three
Marquisses, Sixty six Earls, Eleven Vicounts, and
Sixty five Barons; whereas within Seventy
years last past, there was not one Duke, but
one Marquis, about Nineteen Earls, Three or
Four Vicounts, and Forty Lords.

The Laws and Customs of England, always Revenue.
willing that *Decorum* and *Conveniency* should
be every where observed, and considering the
Charges and Expences appertaining to the sever-
al Degrees of Honour, as they belong to Men
of Principal Service to the King and Realm,
both in time of War and Peace, expected that
each of them should have a convenient Estate
and value of Lands of Inheritance, for the sup-
port of their Honours, and the Kings Service.
Therefore antiently when the intrinsick value
of a Pound *Sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our
Money now, as appears by the then Price of
all things, every Knight was to have about
Eight hundred Acres, reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly
in Land; that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at
this day. A Baron to have Thirteen Knights
Fees, and one third part, which amounted to
about 267 *l.* which multiplied by 30, was as
much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl
Twenty Knights Fees, a Duke Forty. And in
John N 2 case

case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some *English Barons* have not been admitted to sit in the *Higher House of Parliament*, though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquis, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent, to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant Assurance, or any manner of Alineations can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principal in Law, *That every Land of Fee-Simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-Simple, by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 *l.* heretofore a considerable Pension; to a Marquis 40 Marks, to an Earl 20 *l.* and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, onely the late King creating *Montjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Montjoy of Tburstone*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum*, to him and his heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richest in Domains of any King in *Europe*; so the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richest in Lands of any Neighboring nation; some having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and so many of them above 10000 *l.* that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongst the 154 Lords, above Twelve
hun-

hundred thousand pounds a year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The English Nobility for Valour, Wisdom, Integrity and Honour hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords house was a kind of well-disciplined Court, insomuch that the Gentry, Males, and Females, were wont to be sent thither, for vertuous breeding, and returned excellently accomplished.

At home, their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers, as any in *Europe*, not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, &c.

If some of the English Nobility, by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were before the late Wars, born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendred weaker in mind; and then during the late Troubles, by much Licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauch'd, that it was lately difficult to find as some (are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courtessie of the Antient Nobility; yet it is not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike Enterprising Prince, all those Vertues of their Forefathers may spring afresh.

C H A P X I X

Of the third State, or Commons of England, and therein of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handicrafts, &c.

THE Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countreys, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not onely all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons of England*; and therefore the Eldest Son of a Duke though, by the Courtesie of *England*, styled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the style of Esquire onely, and may be tryed by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament can sit onely, in the *House of Commons*, if Elected, till called by the *Kings Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Plebeians*, but rather, as in *Rome*, they were in a middle rank, inter *Senatores & Plebem*; or else, as in other *Christian Kingdoms*, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: So that as Barons, and all above may be styled, *Nobiles Majores* so from a Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly styled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen,

The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, *Baronets.* which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is Hereditary. An Honour first instituted by King *James*, Anno 1611. given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay in the Exchequer so much Money as will, for three years, at Eight pence *per diem*, pay 30 Foot Soldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*; which sum amounts to 1095 *l.* which with Fees doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy Counsellors, and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*. Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty to create Bannerets. See Mr. *Selden's* Titles of Honour.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon, the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. In a *Field Argent a Hand Gules*: Also in the Kings Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of *Baronets* in *England* are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the same time; after which number compleated, as any one for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffer'd to diminish; as appears by their Patent.

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created, was Sir

Nicolas Bacon of Suffolk; whose Successor is therefore styled *Primus Baronettorum Angliae*.

Knights.

This word *Knight* is derived from the German word *Knecht*, signifying originally a *Lush Servitor*.

The *Germans* (as the antient *Romans* gave their young Men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority bestowed on their young men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin, as fit for martial Service, and to be a Member of the Common-wealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young Man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Institution of *Knighthood*.

The thing *Knight* is at this day signified in *Latine, French, Spanish, Italian*, and also in *High and Low Dutch* Tongues, by a word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horseback, and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenhtys*, id est, *Riding Servitors*, yet our Common Law styles them, *Milites, Soldiers*, because they commonly held Lands in *Knights Service*, to serve the King in his Wars as *Soldiers*.

The Honour of *Knighthood* is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

Knights of the Garter.

In *England* there are several sorts of *Knights*, whereof the chiefest are those of the Order of *St. George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable: and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began, as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350, and the Three
and

and twentieth year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward* the Third; who triumphed several times over *France* and *Scolasind*; who held Prisoners at one time in *Eng and*, King *John* of *France*, and King *David* of *Scotland*; who expelled the Rebels of *Castile*, and Inthroned *Don Pedro* their lawful King. He that did these mighty and glorious Exploits, was the Founder of this most Noble Order of the *Garter*, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe* to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous account, as a *Garter* falling from a Ladies Leg; which ridiculous Story, to the dishonor of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and since upon his credit taken up by many late Authors.

It was since commonly [called, *The Order of the Garter*, because this onely part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at first, to be constantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the Order; that as by this Order they were joined in a firm League of *Amity* and *Concord*, so by their *Garter*, as by a fast tye of affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now lest this strict Combination might seem to have any other aim or end, but what was honourable and just, *Ad obviandam malam interpretationem*, (as the Antient Records of *Windsor* speak) the said King commanded that *Motto* or *Impress* to be wrought on the *Garter*, viz. *Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

The reason why this *Motto* was put in *French*, was, because then the King of *England* being possessed of a great part of *France*, not onely our *Laws*, *Pleadings*, and *Sermons* were in *French*.

French, but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England*.

It appears by antient Writings, that this *Honourable Company* is a *Colledge* or *Corporation*, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a *Sovereign Guardian* (which is always the King of *England*) and of Twenty five Companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Priests*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are also *Priests*; of Twenty six *Poor Knights*, who have no other maintenance but the allowance of this *Colledge*, which is given them in respect of their *Prayers*, to the Honour of God and St. *George*, who is the Patron of *England*, and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous St. *Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ, St. *George* of *Cappadocia*: A Saint so universally received in all parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages, from the time of his *Martyrdom* till this day, that no one Saint in all the *Calender* (except those attested by Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Order: as the *Prelate* of the *Garter*, which Office is settled on the *Bishoprick* of *Winchester*; A *Chancellor* of the *Garter*, which Office did antiently belong to the Bishops of *Salisbury*, and is now by His Majesties favor reannexed to that See; A *Register*, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief Function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, the *Usher* of the *Garter*.

There

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to the Society, touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Privileges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of *St. George*, there erected by King *Edward* the Third, and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the *Garter* is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Virtue, and with it a *Blew Garter* deckt with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *Precious Stones*, and a *Buckle of Gold*, to be worn daily on the left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a *Surcoat*, a *Mantle*, a high *Black Velvet Cap*, a *Collar of pure Gold*, composed of *Roses* enamelled Red, within a *Garter* enamelled Blew, with the usual *Motto* in Letters of Gold; and between each of these Garters, a *Knot* with *Tessels of Gold*, together with other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their *Garter* upon the left Leg, upon pain of paying Two Crowns to any Officer of the Order, who shall first claim it; onely in taking a Journey, a *Blew Ribbon* under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the left Shoulder, upon Cloke, Coat, or Riding Cassock, in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an *Escutcheon* of the Arms of *St. George*, that is, a *Cross with a Garter*, and this by an order made *April 1626*. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said *Escutcheon* now worn, and called *The Star*, or rather, *The Sun in its Glory*, was at the same time enjoined.

The

The present State

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution, *Eight Emperors*, Seven and twenty or Eight and twenty *Foreign Kings*, besides many *Sovereign Princes*, &c.

Note, That none can be of this most *Honourable Order*, that have been convicted of *Heretic*, of *Treason*, or of *Cowardise*.

The

The
f
a
a

I
S
Seco
the
In
are
the
latin
Saxo
Bri
mond
Leu
of A
O
nam
low
of S
pet
Ormo
Tare
ford
Wor
on t
N
Prin
ation
ding

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of St. George, are at present these that follow, ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at Windsor.

IN the first Stall on the Right hand is the Sovereign of the Order, King *Charles the Second*, who is Patron, and sole Disposer of the Order.

In the other Stalls on the Sovereigns side, are thus placed these that follow, 2 *Christian*, the Fifth, King of *Denmark*: 3. Elector Palatine: 4 Prince of *Orange*: 5 Elector of *Saxony*: 6 Duke of *Buckingham*: 7 Earl of *Bristol*: 8 Count *Marfin*: 9 Duke of *Richmond*: 10 Duke of *Monmouth*: 11 Duke of *Leiderdahl*: 12 Earl of *St. Albans*: 13 Earl of *Arlington*.

On the other side opposite to these aforementioned, are placed in this order these that follow: *Charles the Eleventh* of that Name, King of *Sweden*: 2 Duke of *York*: 3 Prince *Rupert*: 4 Elector of *Brandenburgh*: 5 Duke of *Ormond*: 6 Duke of *Newcastle*: 7 Prince of *Tarente*: 8 Earl of *Oxford*: 9 Earl of *Stratford*: 10 Duke of *Albemarle*: 11 Marquis of *Worcester*: 12 Earl of *Bedford*: the 13 Stall on this side is now the Earl of *Offory*.

Note, That antiently Kings and Sovereign Princes were placed according to their Creations; but now those onely are placed according to their degrees.

The

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed Twenty six.

*Knights
Bannerets.*

In the next place are *Knights Bannerets, Equites Vexilliferi*, antiently a high Honor, now obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear their Arms with Supporters, and none under this Degree.

*Knights
of the
Bath.*

Knights of the Bath, so called of their *Bathing*, used before they were Created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry the Fourth*, Anno 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt-wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

*Knights
Batchelors.*

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the *Gilt Spurs* usually put upon them, and *Knights Batchelors, Quasi Bac Chevaliers*, Knights of low degree. So Batchelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and *Gilt Spurs*, and was bestowed onely upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble reward for courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown-Men; contrary to the nature of the thing (as degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation. Yet amongst Gown-men it is given onely to Lawyers and
Phy-

Physicians, and not to Divines whomay as well become that Dignity, and be *Spiritual* Knights as well as *Spiritual* Lords.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword, lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which, heretofore the King said in French, *Soit Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Advance Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer Death for any foul Crime, his *Military Girdle* is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Next among the lower Nobility are *Esquires*, *Esquires*. so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent; and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common-Law of *England*, all the Sons of Earls, Marquesses, and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher degree than Knights eldest Sons, and their elder Sons for ever: Next Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of Esses, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, divers that are in Superi-

perious publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Sergeants of the several Offices in the Kings Court, and other Officers of rank and quality, so Justices of the Peace, Majors of Towns, so Councillors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law or Physick, although none of them really are so.

The Knights and Esquires of this Nation, for Valor and Courage, for Wisdom, good, Hospitality, Literature, and other Gentile qualities, might compare with any Kingdom in Christendom, nor might any justly say here, as a grave Writer did to those of our Neighbor Countrey, *Ni sisu boni Aleatores, probi Chartarii, Scottatores improbi, Potatores strenui, Profusores audaces, Decostores & Conflatores arii alieni, Scabie Gallica denique ornati, vix quisquam vos credet Equites vel Armigeros.*

Gentry.

In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of Ancient Families, that have always born a Coat of Arms.

This kind of Honour is derived from the *Germans*, to the rest of *Christendom*; and was never known in any Countrey where the *German* Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The *Germans* anciently oft warring among themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crests of their Helms; and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest, descended by the inheritance of their Children, to the eldest pure, and to the rest, with

with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies; in High Dutch *Herault*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England* (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was antiently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping, and our Law did account it desparagement of a Ward in Chivalry, to be married to a Shop-keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich (for *nihil profectum nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as *Tully* observes: so the son of *Sirac*, *Eccles.* 26. 29. A Merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong, and an Huckster shall not be freed from Sin :) and therefore amongst the *Thebans*, no Man was admitted to places of Honour and Trust, unless he had left off Trading ten years before: So by the Imperial Laws, a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Soldiers; and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens

Childrens support by Shopkeeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much less to subject their Children to an apprenticeship, a perfect Servitude, for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade, or their own Wit, belongs all to their Master, neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Household Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth; which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion, that a Gentleman thereby loseth his gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauch'd courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments, especially as might render them capable to defend their Countrey in time of War, and to govern it in time of Peace; for which two things, all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great

Em-

Emperor *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, *viz. Domi Leges & foris Armas quam optime callere.*

Priviledges.

The lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body, and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Visus Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight by Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice for the cure of Souls.

By the *Stat. Primo Jacobi* it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l. per annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an ignoble Person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by *Stat. Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to sing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent to serve in the Kings Chappel, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

Note, That as there are some great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility, so there are some persons, who for their Dignities in the Church Degrees in the University, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them, so all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellors, Prebends, Doctors, of Divinity, Law, and Physick, Heads of Houses in the Universities, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countreys where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in such Acts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath precedence of a Knight; as also at Court in Foreign parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede the Knights who are servants to the Prince; but otherwise Knights usually take place of Doctors.

Like-

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the Peace.

All Commissioned Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master-General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Elquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barresters in the Inns of Court, all Captains, divers other officers in the Kings Household, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of these qualifications.

In *England*, Gentry (as in *Germany*, all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England*, the number is so great, that there are reckon'd at present above 500 Barons, more than the first intended number; that is, in all, above 700, who are possist, one with another, of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights, above 1400, who one with another, may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen, above 6000. each one possist one with another, of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000, in all *England*, who have small Estates in Land, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late, too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility, will amount to about four Millions, and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility, and the first degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen, from the *High Dutch*, *Gemen* or *Gemain*, in *English Common*; so in the Kings Court, it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the *Low Dutch*, *Yeaman*, *Some body*, as the *Spaniards* call a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d'algo*, that is, *The Son of some body*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own, to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon, as not apt to commit, or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Soldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes, the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers or Labourers,

Husbandry, hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble, nor incapable of places of Honour.

Amongst the *Romans*, some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls, had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from ploughing their Ground, to bear those Highest Offices and Dignities; so divers Princes, Kings, and Emperors, have exercised Agriculture; and the Grand *Scipio*, and the Emperor *Dioclesian*, left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By

By the Statutes of *England*, certain Immunities are given to Free-holders and Landmen, though they are not Gentlemen: *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi*,

Of the Free-holders in *England*, there are more in number, and richer, than in any Countrey of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l.* a year apiece is very ordinary, 100 and 100 *l.* a year in some Counties, is not rare, sometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500 *l.*

Besides these Freeholders, (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their Heirs for ever) there are in *England*, a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors onely by Copy of Court-Roll of the said Mannor, &c. and have, *Usus perpetuum & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which Freeholders, may improperly be said to have, but properly none in *England*, but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of *England* in the next place, are reckoned Tradesmen, among whom, Merchants of Forreign Traffick, have, for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great endowments, and generous living, been of best repute in *England*; and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen, that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within Age, may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian, for offering any such in Marriage; yet in *England* as well as *Italy*, to become a Merchant of Forreign Commerce without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst

By

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place, are Wholesale-men, then Retailers; lastly, Mechanics, or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some Way or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the feet of the Body Politick, are the Day-Labourers, who, by their large Wages given them, and the cheapness of all Necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Husbandmen do in many other Countreys.

Liberties and Priviledges.

AS the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties, are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch in the World.

First, No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which by Law, he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, If no cause of imprisonment be alleged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace, without

without his Will ; though they pay for their Quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in his Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them, without their own consent, by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have, how they please, even from their own Children, and to them, in what inequality they will, without shewing any cause ; which other Nations, governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No *Englishman* may be prest or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his Countrey, to serve as a Soldier in the Wars, except in case of a Forreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his will, upon any Forreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tryed, but by his Peers, nor condemned, but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be Fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the offence, always *Salvo sibi contenemento suo*, in such manner, that he may continue, and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, if it be considered onely, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws, but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and the Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent,

dent, and their worldly condition, most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of *Europe*, would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea: so all the Men too, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

C H A P.

T
Eng
with
the
at r
In
Cov
diat
Sett
with
H
not
at al
and
and
Mar
Al
the
after
Wife
tor o
Chat
Prate
rel, v
she m
Law,
of th
Th
Husba
resp

C H A P. XVI.

Of the Women of England.

Touching the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the *English* Laws and Customs. Women in *England*, with all their moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in *poteſtate viri*, at the Will and Diſpoſition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to Feme-Covert, to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot Lett, Sett, Sell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husbands conſent.

Her very neceſſary apparel by the Law, is not hers in property. If ſhe hath any Tenure at all, it is in *Capite*, that is, ſhe holds it of and by her Husband, who is *Caput Mulieris*; and therefore the Law ſaith, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All the Chattels perſonal, the Wife had at the Marriage, is ſo much her Husbands, that after his death, they ſhall not return to the Wife, but go to the Executor or Adminiſtrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except onely her *Parapherna*, or *Præterdotalia*, which are her neceſſary Apparel, which, with the conſent of her Husband, ſhe may deviſe by Will; not otherwiſe by our Law, becauſe the property and poſſeſſion, even of the *Parapherna*, are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands conſent, and in Law-Matters. *Sine viro reſpondere non poteſt*.

The Law of *England* supposes a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no Will at all of her own: Wherefore if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife, by the Law, can be neither Principal nor Accessary; the Law supposing, that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child, or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue, or by Trespass, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is *Petr: Treason*, to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England*, is *de jure*, but the best of Servants, having nothing her own, in a more proper sense then a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call many things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage, loseth not only the Power over her Person, and her Will, and the property of her Goods, but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Sirname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France*, and other Countreys, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna*, the Daughter of *R. Clifford* be married to *E. Chamberlain*, she either writes her self *Susanna Clifford*, or else *Susanna Clifford Chamberlain*.

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto*, is the best of the World; for such is
the

the good nature of *Englishmen*, towards their Wives, such is the tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table, and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship; that if there were a Bridge over into *England*, as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides, in some things, the Laws of *England* are above other Nations, so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must Father that Child; and if that Child be her first-born Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate, if Entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, begotten by another, before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another Man; this latter must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife after her Husbands death, having no Joynture settled before Marriage, may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Land, during her life; and within the City of *London*, a third part of all her Husbands Moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien, made a Denison, she is *ipso facto*, so too. If a Freeman marry a Bond-woman, she is also free, during the Coverture; whereof also it is said, as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble-Women are so three manner of ways, viz. by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutcheses, &c.

By Descent, such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dignity, do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour, for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females; but to one of them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many (as the Lands and Tenements are, which descend to all the Daughters equally;) besides, by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of Honour would be lost, and the Strength of the Realm impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the Realm, doth chiefly consist in the Nobility thereof.

By Marriage, all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former Dignity, and follow the condition of their latter Husband; for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas, quæ constituitur*. But Women, Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-right, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their Degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the *Courtesy of England*, a Woman, Noble only by Marriage, always retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight, married to any inferior person, retaineth by courtesy, the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but

but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by Law as Courtesie.

Note also, that any Woman, who is Noble by birth, if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the Degree of her Husband, though she be a Dukes Daughter; but if she marry to one under those of the higher Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then by Courtesie, place is given according to her Birth, and not her Husband.

Noblewomen, in the Eye of the Law, are Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Privileges, Honour, and Respect, as their Husbands: Onely they cannot, by the opinion of some great Lawyers, maintain an Action upon the Statute, *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning onely to provide in that case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the Words of that Statute, seem to import. Likewise, if any of the Kings Servants within his Check-Roll, should conspire the death of any Noble-Woman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Dignities with her Lands, are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the courtesie of England such, that as the Wife for her Dower, hath the third part of her Husbands Lands, during her life; so the Husband, for the Dignity of his Sex, and for getting his Wife with Child, (which must appear, by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his Life.

By the Constitutions of *England*, Married persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but onely by Sentence of the Judge; and such separation is either a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is, *ob prae contractum*, vel *ob contractum per metum effectum*, vel *ob frigiditatem*, vel *ob affinitatem*, sive *Consanguinitatem*, vel *ob Savitiam*; or else such separation is a *Mensa & Thoro*, and that is, *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England*, is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as Witness, for, or against her Husband.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXI.

Of Children.

THE Condition of Children in *England*, is different from those in our neighbor-Countreys.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives, and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates untailed from their own Children, and to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof, keeps the Children in great awe.

Children, by the Common-Law of *England*, are at certain Ages, enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the age of 14, may chuse his Guardian, may claim his Land, holden in *Socage*; may consent to Marriage, may, by Will, dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the age of 15, he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the King.

At 21, he is said to be of full age, may then make any Contracts, may pass, not onely Goods, but Lands by Will, which in other Countreys may not be done, till the *Annus Consistentie*, the age of 25, when the heat of the Youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be stayed in mind, as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her, for at those years she may consent unto Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12, she is enabled to ratify and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14, she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor, she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband, who might be able to perform Knights-Service.

At 21, she is enabled to Contract or Alienate her Lands, by Will, or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Sons Wives portion; and besides, they are carefully Educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands, as well as Goods, are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

C H A P. XXII.

Of Servants,

THe condition of Servants in *England*, is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors days, when it was so bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, and it was, and is still, the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses,

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning three months before) and may place themselves with other Masters; only it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly, to take another mans servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without Certificate of his diligence and of his faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant, is punished with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistress, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called Petty Treason, and hath a peculiar punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none, since Christianity prevailed. A Forreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon Landing, *ipso facto*, free from Slavery, but not from ordinary Service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in *Villanage*, to do some particular Services, to the Lord.

Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a two-fold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure onely is Servile, as to plough the Lords Ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. The other, whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects, at the disposition of the Lord: such persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all Villanous Services, to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords service, and whatever they get, is for their Lord: Of such there are now but few left in *England*. The nearest to this condition are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the mark of pure Villains or Bond-slaves, (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are Slaves, onely for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so, at the will of their Master.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXIII.

Of the *ROYAL SOCIETY*.

HAVING in this small Treatise, had occasion to make known to the World, by Name, our Princes, Prelates, Nobles; Great Officers of State, Privy Counsellors, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Sergeants at Law, Civilians, &c. all now living; it will not be altogether impertinent to add hereunto, not only the Names of all those worthy Governors, and eminent Professors, in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have listed themselves, for promoting that admirably ingenious design, for bettering the condition of Humane Life, by a vigorous advancement of real Knowledge, and a speedy improvement of Arts and Sciences: of whose Institution, Progress, and many very useful Discoveries, take this brief Account, extracted, in part, out of that excellent History, written by Dr. Sprat.

The first Assembly, which laid the Foundation of this *Royal Society*, was (some years before the happy Restauration of our dread Sovereign *CHARLES* the Second), at *Wadham* Colledge in *Oxford*, in the Lodgings of Dr. *Wilkins*, late Lord Bishop of *Chester*, where did then usually meet, Dr. *Seth Ward*, now Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Sir *William Petty*, Mr. *Matthew Wren*, Dr. *Wallis*, Dr. *Goddard*, Dr. *Willis*, Dr. *Bathurst*, now Dean of *Wells*, Dr. *Christopher Wren*, now His Majesties Surveyor; Mr. *Rook*, and some others

others; all persons of incomparable worth. Afterwards, about the year 1658, many of them living in London, had a meeting at Gresham-Colledge, and this Meeting was augmented, by the accession of the Lord Vicount Browcker, Lord Brereton, Sir Paul Neil, John Evelyn, Esq; Mr. Thomas Henshaw, Mr. Henry Slingsby, Dr. Timothy Clerk, Sir George Ent, Mr. Will. Ball, Mr. Abraham Hill, Dr. Croon, and divers other eminent persons, till that wonderful pacifick year 1660; then the design being favoured by some ingenious worthy Persons, who, to their immortal Honour, had followed the King in his Exile; at length, His Majesty taking notice thereof, was Graciously pleased so far to favour and encourage it, as to grant a large Charter, bearing date the 22 of April, 1663, whereby they were made a Corporation, to consist of a President, of a Council, and of Fellows, for promoting the knowledge of Natural Things, and useful Arts, by Experiments, wherein His Majesty declares himself to be Founder and Patron, granting them power to purchase Land and Houses, to have a Common Seal, a Coat of Arms, two Secretaries, two or more Curators of Experiments, one or more Clerks, and two Sergeants at Mace: to make Laws, Statutes, Orders, and Constitutions among themselves, to have one or more Printers and Gravers, with a power to Print what they shall see good, to take and Anatomize dead bodies of Persons, who have been put to death, by order of Law, to erect Colledges, &c.

The Office of the President, is to call, and dissolve the Meetings, to propose the Matter whereon to consider, to put Questions, to call for Experiments, to admit the Members, that

that, from time to time shall be elected, &c.

The Treasurer receives and disburſes all Moneys.

The Secretary reads all Letters and Informations, replies to all Addreſſes and Letters from Forreign parts, or from others, takes notice of the Orders and Material paſſages, at the Meetings, Registers all Experiments, all certain Informations, all Concluſions, &c. Publiſhes whatſoever is ordered, and allowed by the *Society*.

The Curators, or Experimentors, are to receive the directions of the *Society*, and at another Meeting, bring all to the Teſt, and the *Society* judges thereof, whereby the World may have the Concurring Teſtimony of many Perſons of undoubted credit, for the Truth of whatever they ſhall publiſh.

Their manner of Electing Fellows, is according to the *Venetian* way, by Balloting. At one Aſſembly, the Candidate is propoſed by ſome that know him well; the next he may be put to the Scrutiny, for which the Candidate muſt have the major number of 21 Suffrages at the leaſt, and then at that, or the next Aſſembly, he may be introduced, and ſolemnly admitted by the Preſident. At his admiſſion, he ſubſcribes this promiſe following, *viz. That he will endeavour to promote the good of the Royal Society of London, for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge.* After this, he may at any time, free himſelf from this Obligation, onely by ſignifying under his hand to the Preſident, that he deſires to withdraw from the *Society*.

When any one is admitted, he pays to the Treasuſer onely, 40 s. and then 13 s. a quarter, ſo long as he continues a Member of the *Society*.
Their

Their Meeting was before the dreadful Fire at *Gresham Colledge in London*, every Wednesday at three of the clock in the afternoon; and since, by the favour of the present Lord *Henry Howard*, Earl Marshal of *England*, at *Arundel-House*, the same day and hour.

The design of the *Royal Society* is in brief, to make faithful Records of all the Works of Nature, or of Art, which can come within their reach, so that the present Age and Posterity, may be able to put a mark on the Errors, which have been strengthened by long Prescription; to restore the Truths that have been neglected, to push on those which are already known to more various uses; to make the way more passable to what remains unrevealed, &c.

The business of their weekly Meetings, is to order, to take account, consider, and discourse of *Philosophical* Experiments and Observations; to read, hear, and discourse upon Letters from all Parts, Reports, and other Papers, containing *Philosophical* Matters; to view and discourse upon the Productions and Rarities of Nature and Art; to consider what to deduce from them, how they may be improved for the benefit of Mankind, which is their main aim.

In their discoursing, they lay aside all set Speeches, and eloquent Harangues, (as fit to be banisht out of all Civil Assemblies, as a thing found by woful experience, especially in *England*, fatal to Peace and good Manners) and every one endeavours to express his opinion, or desire, in the plainest, and most concise manner.

But the greatest Question amongst some Men at present is, *What hath this Royal Society*

ety
of t
fwer
all
fitu
rim
they
ry n
the
Plan
ons
Dam
rent
dred
ny e
of l
some
Disc
Perf
Rob.
Hool
Wol
B
after
made
celle
not
yet
out
expe
curi
that
ber
fitab
have
Milit
the

ety done all this while? which for the satisfaction of those Men, shall here receive such an Answer, as the intended brevity of this Book will allow.

The *Royal Society* then, since their first Institution, hath made a vast number of Experiments, in almost all the Works of Nature; they have made particular enquiries into very many things of the Heavens, as well as of the Earth, Eclipses, Comets, Meteors, Mines, Plants, Animals, Earthquakes, Fiery Eruptions, Innundations: Of Lakes, Mountains, Damps, Subterraneous Fires: Of Tides, Currents, and Depths of the Sea, and many hundred other things. They have composed many excellent short Histories of Nature, of Arts, of Manufactures, and of Works, whereof some are extreme curious. In a word, the Discoveries and Inventions, made by but three Persons of this Society, viz. the Honourable *Rob. Boyle*, *Dr. Christopher Wren*, and *Mr. Rob. Hook*, if well considered, seem to surpass the Works of many foregoing Ages.

But, what advantage and benefit appears after so many Meetings? It is true, they have made many Experiments of *Light* (as the Excellent Lord *Bacon* calls them) and perhaps, not so many Experiments of *Fruit* or *Profit*, yet without doubt, some may hereafter, find out no small use and benefit, even in those experiments of *Light*, which now seem onely curious and delightful: but it is also as true, that the *Royal Society* hath made a great number of Experiments and Inventions, very profitable and advantageous to Mankind. They have mightily improved the Naval, Civil, and Military Architecture. They have advanced the Art, Conduct, and Security of *Navigati-*

an. They have not only put this Kingdom upon Planting Woods, Groves, Orchards, Vineyards, Ever-Greens, but also *Ireland, Scotland, New-England, Virginia, Jamaica, Barbados*; all our Plantations begin to feel the Influences of this Society: They have awakened the whole Civilized, Lettered, and Intelligent World, so that in all Countreys they begin to be much more intent upon experimental Knowledge, and Practical Studies, upon new Inventions and Discoveries, which the Authors of them always recommend to this Society, to be examined, approved, or corrected; so that if any of the present *English* Nation be so blind, as not to see the usefulness of this Society, Posterity and Foreigners, will, to their shame, acknowledge it with gratitude.

To conclude, They have Registered Experiments, Histories, Relations, Observations, &c. reducing them into one common Stock, and laying them up in publick Registers, to be nakedly transmitted to the next Generation of Men, and so to all Posterity, they have laid a solid Ground-work for a vast pile of Experiments, to be continually augmenting thorow all future Ages. A thing, if begun, in time of the Learned *Greeks* or *Romans*, nay, if it had been begun but in the very last Resurrection of Learning, in this last Age, what wonders it would, in all probability, by this time have produced? what depth of Nature would now have been unfathomed? what faculty of the Soul would be now in the dark? What part of Humane Infirmities would not have been provided against?

Moreover, The *Royal Society*, for the advancement of this Noble Design, hath begun
a Li-

a Library, to consist onely of such Authors, as may be serviceable to that Designe; toward which, the present Earl Marshal of *England*, hath been pleased to bestow on the *Society*, the whole *Arundel's Library*, with a free permission of changing such Books, as are not proper for their Work, whereby in a short time, they will be able to ~~new~~ ^{form} a complete Collection, of all that hath been publisht in Antient and Modern Languages, which either regard the Production of Nature, or the Effects of all Manual Arts.

At *Gresham Colledge* (in the custody of that most ingenious Discoverer, and Indefatigable Experimenter, Mr. *Robert Hook*) is their *Repository*, the free and bountiful Gift of *Daniel Colwall*, Esq; the present Treasurer of the said *Society*, wherein are to be seen many thousands of great Rarities, fetched (some of them) from the farthest corners of the Habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flies, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths, some things Petrified, others Ossified, Mummies, Gums, &c, Divers of which have been since added by other worthy Members of that *Society*, and by other ingenious Persons; and in a short time, is like to be (if not already) one of the largest and most curious Collections of the Works of Nature in the World.

The Coat of Arms granted by His Majesty to the *Royal Society*, is a Scutcheon with three Lyons of *England*, in chief, intimating, That the *Society* is *Royal*; the Crest is an Eagle, and the Supporters Hunting Hounds, Emblems of the quickest Sight, and Smelling, to intimate the Sagacity, employed in penetrating and searching after the Works of Nature.

A LIST of the
ROYAL SOCIETY,
In *Alphabetical Order.*

HIS Sacred Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness, *James*, Duke of York,
His Highness Prince *Rupert*, Count *Palatine*
of the *Rhine*.

His Highness *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Brunswick*
and *Lunenbourg*.

A.

A *Arthur*, Earl of *Anglesey*, L. Privy Seal,
Archibald, Earl of *Argyle*.

James, Lord *Annesley*.

William Aerskin, Esq;

James Arden, D. D.

William Aglionby M. D.

Thomas Allen, M. D.

Elias Ashmole, Esq;

Sir *Robert Aitins*, Kt.

Monfieur Adrian Auzout.

John Ambrey, Esq;

B.

George, Duke of *Buckingham*.

George, Lord *Berkley*.

William,

William, Lord Brereton.
Robert Boyle, Esq;
Nicholas Begnal, Esq;
Sir Thomas Bains, Kt.
William Balli, Esq;
Thomas Barrington, Esq;
Isaac Barrow, D. D.
Ralph Bathurst, M. D. Vice-Chancellor of the
University of Oxford.
John Beal, D. D.
Monsieur Theodore de Beringhen. Cr. of the
Parliament of Paris.
Sir Charles Berkley, Knight of the Bath.
Sir John Birkenhead, Kt.
Edward Bernard, B. D.
Andreas Birch, M. D.
John Brook, Esq;
Edward Brown, M. D.
Monsieur Ismael Bullialdus.
Mr. Gilbert Burnet.
Sir Edward Bysbe, Kt,

C.

Gilbert, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.
Charles, Earl of Carlisle.
John, Earl of Craford and Lindsey.
William, Lord Cavendish.
Charles, Lord Clifford.
D. Ant. Alvarez da Gunba Reg. Lus. Archida.
Edmund Castel. D. D.
Sig. Giovanni Dom. Cassini Astr-Reg. Par.
Edward Chamberlain, L. L. D.
Sir Winston Churchill, Kt.
Henry Clerk, M. D.,
Mr. John Collins.
John Colwal, Esq;
Sir Richard Corbet, Kt.

Edward

Edward Cotton, D. D. Treas. of Ex.
Peter Courthope, Esq;
Thomas Cox, M. D.
Daniel Cox, M. D.
Thomas Cox, Esq;
John Creed, Esq;
Thomas Crispe, Esq;
Sir William Curnius, Kt. and Bar.
Sir John Cutler, Kt. and Bar.

D.

Henry, Marquis of Dorchester.
Richard, Earl of Dorset.
William, Earl of Devonshire.
Monfieur Vital de Damos.

E.

John Evelyn, Esq;

F.

Maurice, Lord Visc. Fitzharding.
Sir Francis Fane, Knight of the Bath.
Sir John Finch, Kt.
Sir Richard Ford, Kt. and Alderman of Lon-
don.
Sir Henry Ford, Kt.

G.

Sir Bernard Gascon, Kt.
Joseph Glanville, B. D.
Francis Glisson, M. D.
Sir William Godolphin, Kt.

H.

Charles, Lord Herbert.

Henry, Lord Howard, of Castlerising.

Theodore Haak, Esq;

William Hammond, Esq;

Sir Edward Harley, Kt. of the Bath.

Sir James Hayes, Kt.

Monfieur Gustavus Helmsfeld, Nob. Suecia.

Johannes Hewelina, Consul of Danz.

Monfieur Urbanus Hiarne, Suecia.

James Hoar, Senior, Esq;

James Hoar, Junior, Esq;

Anthony Horneck, M. A.

Robert Hook, M. A.

John Hoskins, Esq;

Charles Howard, of Norfolk, Esq;

Edward Howard, of Norfolk, Esq;

*Thomas Howard of Norfolk, Esq; Second Son
to the Earl Marshal.*

John Stafford Howard, Esq;

William le Hunt, Esq;

Monfieur Christian Huygens de Zulichem.

J.

Mr. Henry Jenkes.

K.

Alexander, Earl of Kincardin.

Edmund King, M. D.

L.

*Robert, Earl of Lindsey, Lord Great Cham-
berlain.*

Sir

Sir *John Lawrence*, Kt, and Alderman of London.

Sir *Ellis Leighton*, Kt.

Monsieur *Leyenberg*, Envoy Ext. of Sw.

Gotthofred Guilielm. Leibnitius, J. V. D. & Conf. Mog.

John Lock, Esq;

Sir *James Long*, Kt. and Bar.

Sir *John Lowther*, Baronet.

Anthony Lowther, Esq;

Sir *Kingsmil Lucey*, Kt. and Bar.

Mon. *Hugues Louys de Lyonne*.

Martin Lyster. Esq;

M.

Signior *Marcellus Malpighi*, M. D.

Mr. *Nicholaus Mercator*.

D. *Gasper de Mere de Souza*, J. V. D. Lus.

Christopher Merret, M. D.

Henry More, D. D.

Faques du Molin, M. D.

N.

James. Earl of Northampton.

Thomas Neal, Esq;

Edward Nelthrop, Esq;

John Newburgh, Esq;

Mr. *Isaac Newton*.

O.

Nicholas Oudart, Esq;

P.

Henry, Earl of *Peterburgh*.
Philip Packer, Esq;
Samuel Parker, D. D. A. D. of *Cam*.
Samuel Pepys, Esq;
Sir Philip Percival, Bar.
Sir William Petty, Kt.
Monsieur Pierre Petit.
Sir Tho. Player, Kt. and Chamb. of *London*.
Walter Pope, M. D.
Sir William Portman, Kt. and Baronet, and Kt.
of the *Bath*.
Francis Potter, B. D.
Thomas Povey, Esq;
Sir Richard Powle, Kt. of the *Bath*.
Henry Powle, Esq;

R.

Richard, Lord Viscount *Ranalaugh*.
John, Lord Bishop of *Rocheſter*,
John, Lord *Roberts*.
Francis Roberts, Esq;
Sir Robert Redding, Bar.
Paul Ricaut, Esq;

S.

William, Earl of *Strafford*.
Anthony, Earl of *Shaſtisbury*.
William, L. Viscount *Stafford*.
Sir James Shaen, Kt. and Bar.
Renatus Franciſcus Sluſius, Canon. *Leod*.

Monfieur William Schroter.
Sir Philip Skippon, Kt.
Sir Nicholas Slanning, Kt.
Francis Smethwick, Elq;
George Smith, M. D.
William Soame, Elq;
Tho. Spratt, D. D.
Tho. Stanley, Elq;
Sir Nicholas Steward, Bar.

T.

John, Earl of Tvedale.
Sir Gilbert Talbot, Kt.
Sir John Talbot, Kt.
Tho. Thynne, Elq;
Malachy Thruston, M. D.
John Tillotson, D. D. D. of Cant.

V.

Sir Theodore de Vaux Kt.
Francis Vernon, Elq;
Isaac Vossius, D. D.

W.

George, L. Bishop of Winton.
Edmund Waller, Elq;
John Wallis, D. D.
Sir Paul Whickcock, Kt.
Daniel Whistler, M. D.
Sir John Williams, Kt. and Bar.
William Winde, Elq;
John Winthrop, Elq;

Samuel Woodford, Esq;

Benjamin Woodroffe, D. D.

John Wray, M. A.

Sir Christopher Wren, Kt. Surv. Gen.

Tho. Wren, M. D.

Sir Peter Wyche, Kt.

Rowland Wynne, Esq;

Edmund, Wylde, Esq;

Y.

Richard, L. A. B. of York.

Robert, L. Viscount Larnough,

John, Lord Tester.

P 2

A LIST

A L I S T

of the present

COUNCIL.

*WILLIAM, L. Viscount Brouncker,*P R E S I D E N T.

A.

Robert, Earl of Arisbury.

B.

Sir John Banks, Baronet.

C.

*John, L. Bishop of Chester,
Daniel Colmal, Esq;
William Croon, M. D.*

G.

Nehemias Grew, M. D.

H.

Thomas Henshaw, Esq;
Abraham Hill, Esq;
William Holder, D. D.

M.

Sir Jonas Moore, Kt.
Daniel Milles, B. D.

N.

Henry, Earl of Norwich, E. Marshal of Eng.
Sir Paul Neil, Kt.
Walter Needham, M. D.

O.

Henry Oldenburg, Esq;

P.

John Pell, D. D.

S.

Seib, L. Bishop of Salisbury.
Sir Robert Southwel, Kt.

W.

Sir Joseph Williamson, Kt. Pr. Sec. of State.
Sir Cycile Wyche, Kt.

Of these Members of the Council,
Eleven are to be continued.

By the foregoing List, the Reader may take notice, that as our famous King *Edw. 3.* who was Founder and Sovereign of the Noble Order of the Garter, yet for the encouragement of Valour, and Valiant Persons, was pleased to condescend to make himself one of the 26 Fellows; so our Gracious Sovereign K. *Charles the Second*, for the promoting Arts and Sciences, and to encourage Learned and Virtuous Men, hath been pleased, after the example of the greatest, and most renowned Monarchs; that ever were in the World, not only to Found and Patronize this most ingenious Institution, but even to enroll himself one of the number.

The Reader may also perceive by this List, how many Sober, Learned, Solid, Ingenious Persons, of different Degrees, Religions, Countreys, Professions, Trades, and Fortunes, have united and conspired, laying aside all Names of distinction, amicably to promote Experimental Knowledge.

*The Names and Titles of the Governors
of the several Colledges and Halls in
Oxon.*

DOCTOR *Fell*, Dean of *Christ-Church*.
DOCTOR *Clerk*, President of *Magdalen Col-*
ledge: F. R. S.

Dr. *Nicholas*, Warden of *New-Colledge*.

Dr. *James*, Warden of *All-Souls*.

Sir *Thomas Clayton*, Warden of *Merton*.

Dr. *Newlin*, President of *Corpus Christi*.

Dr. *Barlow*, Provost of *Queens*,

Dr. *Levinz*, President of *S. Johns*.

Dr. *Baiburst*, President of *Trinity*, F. R. S.

Dr. *Jates*, Principal of *Brazen-Nose*.

D. *Say*, Provost of *Oriel*.

Dr. *Ironsides*, Warden of *Wadham*,

Dr. *Marshal*, Rector of *Lincoln*.

Dr. *Clayton*, Master of *University-Colledge*.

Dr. *Butry*, Rector of *Exeter*.

Dr. *Goode*, Master of *Baliol*.

Dr. *Lloyd*, Principal of *Jesus*.

Dr. *Hall*, Master of *Pembroke*.

Dr. *Hide*, Principal of *Magdalen-Hall*.

Dr. *Tully*, Principal of *Edmund-Hall*.

Dr. *Marsh*, Principal of *Albon-Hall*.

Mr. *Stone*, Principal of *New-Inn*.

Dr. *Eaton*, Principal of *Glocester-Hall*.

Dr. *Crowther*, Principal of *St. Mary-Hall*.

Dr. *Lansyre*, Principal of *Hart-Hall*.

The Names of the Professors and Lecturers in Oxon.

REG. Professor Theologiae, Dr. Allestry.
 Præl. Theologiae Domina Margarita, Dr.
 Barlow.

Reg. Professor Medicinæ, Dr. Hide.

Reg. Profes. Juris Civilis, Dr. Bourchier.

Pub. Orator, Dr. South.

Lingua Hebraica, P. Reg. Dr. Pococke.

Lingua Græca Prof. Reg. Dr. Levins.

Praelector Anatom. Dr. Fempson.

Praelector Historiæ, Dr. Lamfyre.

Præl. Natur. Philos. Mr. Bernard.

Præl. Astron. Dr. C. St. John.

Præl. Geomet. Dr. Wallis, F. R. S.

Praelector Moral. Philos. Mr. Campian, Col. Tr.

Praelector Botan. Dr. Merison.

*A Catalogue of the Masters of all the Col-
ledges and Halls in the University of
Cambridge.*

ST. Peters Colledge, Dr. Beaumont, D. D.
 Clare Hall, Dr. Dillingham, D. D.
 Pembroke Hall, Dr. Mapletost, D. D.
 Corpus-Christi Colledge, alias Bennet-Colledge,
 Dr. Spencer, D. D.
 Trinity-Hall, Dr. King, Doctor in Law.
 Gonville & Caius-Colledge, Dr. Brady, M. D.
 Kings Colledge, Sir Tho. Page, D. D.
 Queens Colledge, Mr. James, B. D.
 S. Katherine Hall, D. Lightfoot, D. D.
 Jesus Colledge, D. Baldero, D. D.
 Christs Colledge, Dr. Cudworth, D. D.
 S. Johns Colledge, Dr. Turner, D. D.
 Magdalen Colledge, Dr. Dupont, D. D.
 Trinity-Colledge, Dr. Barrow, D. D.
 Emanuel Colledge, Dr. Breton, D. D.
 Suffex and Sidney Colledge, Dr. Minshal, D. D.

The

*The Names of the Publick Professors in
the University of Cambridge.*

DR. Beaumont, the Kings Professor in Divi-
nity.

Dr. Wubrlington, the Lady Margarets Professor
in Divinity.

Dr. Board, Professor in the Civil Law.

Dr. Glysson, Professor in *Physick*, F. R. S.

Dr. Paman, Publick Orator.

Dr. Newton, the Mathematick Professor, F. R. S.

Dr. Cudworth, the Hebrew Professor.

Mr. Pulleyn, B. D. the Greek Professor.

Dr. Castel, Arabick Professor.

FINIS.
